



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety

SCCS

OPINION ON

Titanium Dioxide (nano form)

COLIPA n° S75

The SCCS adopted this opinion by written procedure on 22 July 2013

About the Scientific Committees

Three independent non-food Scientific Committees provide the Commission with the scientific advice it needs when preparing policy and proposals relating to consumer safety, public health and the environment. The Committees also draw the Commission's attention to the new or emerging problems which may pose an actual or potential threat.

They are: the Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety (SCCS), the Scientific Committee on Health and Environmental Risks (SCHER) and the Scientific Committee on Emerging and Newly Identified Health Risks (SCENIHR) and are made up of external experts.

In addition, the Commission relies upon the work of the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), the European Medicines Agency (EMA), the European Centre for Disease prevention and Control (ECDC) and the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA).

SCCS

The Committee shall provide opinions on questions concerning all types of health and safety risks (notably chemical, biological, mechanical and other physical risks) of non-food consumer products (for example: cosmetic products and their ingredients, toys, textiles, clothing, personal care and household products such as detergents, etc.) and services (for example: tattooing, artificial sun tanning, etc.).

Scientific Committee members

Ulrike Bernauer, Qasim Chaudhry, Pieter-Jan Coenraads, Gisela Degen, Maria Dusinska, David Gawkrödger, Werner Lilienblum, Andreas Luch, Elsa Nielsen, Thomas Platzek, Suresh Chandra Rastogi, Christophe Rousselle, Jan van Benthem.

Contact

European Commission

Health & Consumers

Directorate C: Public Health

Unit C2 – Health Information/ Secretariat of the Scientific Committee

Office: HTC 03/073 L-2920 Luxembourg

SANCO-C2-SCCS@ec.europa.eu

© European Union, 2013

ISSN 1831-4767

ISBN 978-92-79-30114-8

Doi: 10.2772/70108

ND-AQ-13-007-EN-N

The opinions of the Scientific Committees present the views of the independent scientists who are members of the committees. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the European Commission. The opinions are published by the European Commission in their original language only.

http://ec.europa.eu/health/scientific_committees/consumer_safety/index_en.htm

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

SCCS Members

Dr. Q. Chaudhry (chairman and rapporteur)

Dr. U. Bernauer

Dr. W. Lilienblum

Dr. S. Ch. Rastogi

Prof. Th. Platzek

Dr. J. van Benthem

Dr. M. Dusinska

SCENIHR members

Prof. P. H. M. Hoet

External experts

Dr. W. Kreyling

Dr. R. Schins

Dr. W. H. de Jong

Dr. T. Jung

Prof. T. Sanner

Dr. J. van Engelen

Dr. O. Bussolati

Prof. M-P Vinardell

Dr. Sh. Doak

For the revision

SCCS members

Dr. U. Bernauer

Dr. Q. Chaudhry (chairman and rapporteur)

Dr. M. Dusinska

Dr. W. Lilienblum

Prof. Th. Platzek

Dr. S. Ch. Rastogi

Dr. J. van Benthem

SCENIHR members

Prof. P. H. M. Hoet

Dr. K. Rydzynski

External experts

Dr. O. Bussolati

Dr. W. H. de Jong

Dr. S. H. Doak

Prof. Th. Jung

Prof. T. Sanner

Dr. N. von Götz

This opinion has been subject to a commenting period of six weeks after its initial publication. Comments received during this time have been considered by the SCCS and discussed in the subsequent plenary meeting. Where appropriate, the text of the relevant sections of the opinion has been modified or explanations have been added. In the cases where the SCCS after consideration and discussion of the comments, has decided to maintain its initial views, the opinion (or the section concerned) has remained unchanged. Revised opinions carry the date of revision.

Keywords: SCCS, scientific opinion, UV filter, titanium dioxide (nano form), SCCS/1516/13, directive 76/768/ECC, CAS number: 13463-67-7, EC: 236-675-5

Opinion to be cited as: SCCS (Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety), Opinion on titanium dioxide (nano form), 22 July 2013, revision of 22 April 2014.

1	TABLE OF CONTENTS	
2	1. BACKGROUND	6
3	1.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE	6
4	1.2 OPINION	7
5	1.3 Chemical and Physical Specifications.....	7
6	1.3.1 Chemical identity	7
7	1.3.1.1 Primary name and/or INCI name	7
8	1.3.1.2 Chemical names	7
9	1.3.1.3 Trade names and abbreviations	7
10	1.3.1.4 CAS / EC number.....	7
11	1.3.1.5 Structural formula	7
12	1.3.1.6 Empirical formula	7
13	1.3.2 Physical form	7
14	1.3.3 Molecular weight	10
15	1.3.4 Purity, composition and substance codes.....	10
16	1.3.5 Impurities / accompanying contaminants	10
17	1.3.6 Solubility	10
18	1.3.7 Partition coefficient (Log Pow)	10
19	1.3.8 Additional physical and chemical specifications.....	10
20	1.3.9 Droplet size in formulation	12
21	1.3.10 Particle size	13
22	1.3.11 Microscopy	14
23	1.3.12 Homogeneity and stability.....	15
24	1.4 Function and uses.....	18
25	1.5 Toxicological Evaluation	18
26	1.5.1 Acute toxicity	18
27	1.5.1.1 Acute oral toxicity.....	18
28	1.5.1.2 Acute dermal toxicity	20
29	1.5.1.3 Acute inhalation toxicity	22
30	1.5.2 Irritation and corrosivity	25
31	1.5.2.1 Skin irritation.....	25
32	1.5.2.2 Mucous membrane irritation.....	29
33	1.5.3 Skin sensitisation.....	31
34	1.5.4 Dermal / percutaneous absorption.....	33
35	1.5.5 Repeated dose toxicity	59
36	1.5.5.1 Repeated Dose (30 days) oral toxicity	59
37	1.5.5.2 Sub-chronic (90 days) toxicity (oral, dermal).....	59
38	1.5.5.3 Chronic (> 12 months) toxicity	61
39	1.5.6 Mutagenicity / Genotoxicity	61
40	1.5.6.1 Mutagenicity / Genotoxicity in vitro	62
41	1.5.6.2 Mutagenicity/Genotoxicity in vivo.....	73
42	1.5.7 Carcinogenicity.....	77
43	1.5.8 Photo-carcinogenicity	84
44	1.5.9 Reproductive toxicity.....	85
45	1.5.9.1 Two generation reproduction toxicity	87
46	1.5.9.2 Teratogenicity	87
47	1.5.10 Toxicokinetics	87
48	1.5.11 Photo-induced toxicity	89
49	1.5.11.1 Phototoxicity / photoirritation and photosensitisation	89
50	1.5.11.2 Phototoxicity / photomutagenicity / photoclastogenicity.....	92
51	1.5.12 Human data.....	93
52	1.5.13 Special investigations.....	94
53	1.5.14 Human safety evaluation (including calculation of MoS).....	94
54	1.5.15 Discussion	94
55	2. CONCLUSIONS	99
56	3. MINORITY OPINION.....	102
57	4. REFERENCES.....	102
58		

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

1. BACKGROUND

The first scientific opinion on the safe use of titanium dioxide as a UV-filter at a maximum concentration of 25% in cosmetic products was adopted 24 October 2000 by the SCCNFP (SCCNFP/0005/98).

However, a review of the substance in its nanoform is deemed necessary according to the opinion on Safety of Nanomaterials in Cosmetic Products adopted on 18 December 2007 (SCCP/1147/07), where it is stated that:

"The SCCNFP opinion from 2000 (SCCNFP/0005/98) is on micro-crystalline preparations of TiO₂ and preparations of coarse particles. However, since this opinion, new scientific data on nanosized particles including, TiO₂ has become available. Therefore, the SCCP considers it necessary to review the safety of nanosized TiO₂ in the light of recent information. Also, a safety assessment of nanosized TiO₂, taking into account abnormal skin conditions and the possible impact of mechanical effects on skin penetration needs to be undertaken".

Supplementary information on nanosized Titanium dioxide was submitted following a meeting with stakeholders on 1 October 2008, where data requirements were agreed.

Titanium Dioxide is currently regulated - irrespectively of its form - as a UV-filter in a concentration up to 25% in cosmetic products in Annex VII, entry 27 of the Cosmetics Directive.

1.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE

1. *Does SCCS consider that use of titanium dioxide in its nanoform as a UV-filter in cosmetic products in a concentration up to maximum 25.0 % is safe for the consumers taken into account the scientific data provided?*
2. *In order for the COM to differentiate in the regulation between materials in its nanoform and its non-nano form, can the SCCS give quantitative and qualitative guidance on how this differentiation should be given based on the particle size distribution or other parameters?*

1 **1.2 OPINION**

2

3 **1.3 Chemical and Physical Specifications**

4 **1.3.1 Chemical identity**

5 Titanium Dioxide

6 **1.3.1.1 Primary name and/or INCI name**

7 Titanium Dioxide

8 **1.3.1.2 Chemical names**

9 Titanium Dioxide

10 **1.3.1.3 Trade names and abbreviations**

11 COLIPA No. S75

12 **1.3.1.4 CAS / EC number**

13
 14 CAS number: 13463-67-7
 15
 16 EC: 236-675-5
 17
 18 Other registry numbers: 100292-32-8; 101239-53-6; 1025343-79-6; 116788-85-3; 12000-
 19 59-8; 1205638-49-8; 1236143-41-1; 12701-76-7; 12767-65-6; 12789-63-8; 1309-63-3;
 20 1344-29-2; 1377807-26-5; 1393678-13-1; 1400974-17-5; 158518-86-6; 185323-71-1;
 21 185828-91-5; 188357-76-8; 188357-79-1; 195740-11-5; 221548-98-7; 224963-00-2;
 22 246178-32-5; 252962-41-7; 37230-92-5; 37230-94-7; 37230-95-8; 37230-96-9; 39320-
 23 58-6; 39360-64-0; 39379-02-7; 416845-43-7; 494848-07-6; 494848-23-6; 494851-77-3;
 24 494851-98-8; 52624-13-2; 55068-84-3; 55068-85-4; 552316-51-5; 62338-64-1; 767341-
 25 00-4; 859528-12-4; 861455-28-9; 861455-30-3; 866531-40-0; 97929-50-5; 98084-96-9.
 26 [Source: ChemIdPlus]

27 **1.3.1.5 Structural formula**

28 TiO₂

29

30 **1.3.1.6 Empirical formula**

31 Formula: TiO₂

32

33 **1.3.2 Physical form**

34 Titanium Dioxide (TiO₂, COLIPA No. S75, CAS No. 13463-67-7) is described as a solid,
 35 white, odourless powder. The TiO₂ materials used in sunscreen products are reported to be
 36 composed of two crystalline types: rutile and anatase or a mixture of the two. The different
 37 materials included in the dossier have been reported to be needle, spherical, or lanceolate
 38 (longer than wide) in shape. The primary particle size of the TiO₂ nanomaterials has been
 39 reported to range from around 20 to 100 nm.

40
 41 Nanoparticles are generally known to have a tendency to stick together to form
 42 agglomerates and/or aggregates, and it is claimed by the Applicant that, in sunscreen
 43 products, TiO₂ is not present in the form of primary nanoparticles but as aggregates of a

1 size between 30 nm to >150 nm. These aggregates are claimed to be formed during the
2 manufacturing process.

3
4 Fifteen (15) TiO₂ nanomaterials have been presented in the submission for evaluation. They
5 include uncoated as well as surface-coated nanomaterials with various organic and inorganic
6 coating materials. A range of coating materials has been used which include hydrophilic,
7 hydrophobic and amphiphilic materials, such as alumina/silica, methicone/silica, aluminium
8 hydroxide and dimethicone/methicone copolymer, trimethyloctylsilane, alumina/silicone and
9 alumina/silica/silicone, dimethicone, simethicone, stearic acid, glycerol,
10 dimethoxydiphenylsilane, triethoxycaprylylsilane (Table 1).

11
12 The coating materials have been stated by the Applicant to be those that are common
13 cosmetic ingredients. The purpose of coatings has been stated to include improvement of
14 the dispersion of TiO₂ nanomaterials within the cosmetic formulation, inhibiting or
15 controlling photoactivity, and improving compatibility with other ingredients in sunscreen
16 formulations. The coatings applied to nanoparticle surface are also stated to be not UV
17 absorbers themselves.

18 **SCCS Comment**

19 For this opinion, the trade names of the nanomaterials under assessment have been coded
20 by the SCCS and are referred to by the relevant codes.

21
22 It has been stated by the Applicant that '[the stability of coating] is certainly less relevant
23 from a human-safety aspect, especially since materials used as coating agents for TiO₂ may
24 be present as constitutive ingredients of the same cosmetic product'. This may be true for
25 some materials, but it also needs to be considered that a range of materials has been used
26 for coating the TiO₂ nanomaterials under current assessment. Some of these materials have
27 been used in a substantially high coating to nanomaterial ratios (e.g. 16% alumina).
28 Although a few studies showing coating stability have been provided, it is important to know
29 whether this, for example, could lead to the release of aluminium ions from alumina that
30 may be present after the coating process and which may dissolve in the final formulation.
31 Thus, where appropriate, safety of the coating materials should also be considered in their
32 own right because any significant dissolution of a coating component, such as alumina, may
33 require a separate safety assessment.

34
35 Three studies have been provided (submission II – Ref 62 and 63, and Submission III – Ref
36 68) to indicate that the coatings (e.g. silica/alumina) are stable in formulation, as well as
37 under different conditions of pH, temperature, shear force, etc. However, from the other
38 physicochemical data provided, it is less clear how stable the coatings are in final
39 formulations. The photocatalytic activity data, measured in formulations, indicate that either
40 some of the materials were not completely coated, or some of the coatings were not stable
41 in the formulations.

42
43 Despite the fact that the materials used as coatings to TiO₂ nanomaterials have a wide
44 diversity, and some of them have been used in substantially high proportions (e.g. 16%
45 alumina), putative exposure to the coating materials has not been considered in the
46 assessment. Although a few studies showing coating stability have been provided, it is
47 important to know the concentration of any dissolved coating materials, e.g. aluminium
48 ions, in the final formulation. For example, in a recent study, Virkutyte et al (2012) found
49 that chlorine in swimming pools could potentially strip the coating from titanium dioxide
50 nanoparticles in sunscreens. The study, however, relates to a specific use scenario – i.e.
51 where TiO₂ nanomaterials are coated with aluminium hydroxide (Al(OH)₃), and the product
52 is used in chlorinated water (e.g. in a swimming pool). It is also likely that the coating-
53 stripped nanoparticles will be washed off the skin during swimming or bathing after
54 swimming. Although this specific type of coating/use scenario relates more to risk
55 management than risk assessment, any significant dissolution of some coating materials
56 (e.g. alumina) may require a separate safety assessment for the uncoated nanomaterial as
57 well as the coating material.

Revision of the opinion on Titanium Dioxide, nano form

1 In view of this, the SCCS has only recommended the types of coatings covered in this
 2 opinion. Other cosmetic ingredients applied as stable coatings on TiO₂ nanomaterials can
 3 also be used, provided that they can be demonstrated to the SCCS to be safe and the
 4 coatings do not affect the particle properties related to behaviour and/or effects, compared
 5 to the nanomaterials covered in this opinion.

6

7 Table-1: Form and composition TiO₂ nanomaterials *

8

Material code	TiO ₂ crystalline form	Coating material	Doping material	Form	Bulk density (g/cm ³)	VSSA (m ² cm ⁻³)
S75-A	> 99.5% Rutile	6% silica, 16% alumina	None	Oil dispersion	0.35	460
S75-B	> 99.5% Rutile	6% silica, 16% alumina	None	Aqueous dispersion	0.35	460
S75-C	> 99.5% Rutile	7.5% alumina, 9,5% aluminium stearate	None	Oil dispersion	0.31	220
S75-D	> 99.5% Rutile	10% alumina, 13.5% stearate	None	Oil dispersion	0.58	300
S75-E	> 99.5% Rutile	10% alumina, 13.5% stearate	None	Aqueous dispersion	0.58	300
S75-F	Anatase 85%, Rutile 15%	7.5% trimethoxycaprylsilane	None	Hydrophobic powder	0.2	192
S75-G	Anatase 85%, Rutile 15%	None	None	Hydrophilic powder	0.13	213
S75-H	> 99,5% Rutile	6% alumina, 1% glycerin	None	Hydrophilic powder	0.31	260
S75-I	> 99,5% Rutile	7% alumina 10% stearic acid	None	Hydrophobic powder	0.28	300
S75-J	> 99,5% Rutile	6% alumina 1% dimethicone	None	Hydrophobic powder	0.31	260
S75-K	> 94% Rutile	6-8% aluminium hydroxide, 3.5-4.5% dimethicone/methicone copolymer	None	Hydrophobic powder	0.12-0.28	426
S75-L	> 94% Rutile	6.5-8.5% hydrated silica, 2.5-4.5% aluminium hydroxide, 4.5-6.5% dimethicone/methicone copolymer	None	Hydrophobic powder	0.07-0.2	426
S75-M	> 98% Rutile, <2% anatase	17% silica	None	Hydrophilic powder	0.09	260
S75-N	> 95% Rutile, <5% anatase	Alumina 10% simethicone 2%	1000 ppm Fe	Amphiphilic powder	0.16	400
S75-O	100% Anatase	Simethicone 5%	None	Hydrophobic powder	0.75	400

9

10 * Regarding purity/impurity all materials are claimed by the applicant to conform with USP
 11 35 requirements: TiO₂ (99.0-100.5%), Loss on Ignition (≤ 13%), Water-soluble substances
 12 (≤ 0.25%), Acid-soluble substances (≤ 0.5%), Arsenic (≤ 1 ppm), Residual Solvents (No
 13 solvents used),
 14 and FDA requirements: Lead (HCl-soluble) (≤ 10 ppm), Antimony (HCl-soluble) (≤ 2 ppm),
 15 Mercury (≤ 1 ppm).

1 For purity/impurity, all materials were tested as uncoated and untreated material.

3 **SCCS comment**

4 Analytical data on purity and impurities were not submitted, purity was only referred to USP
5 and FDA requirements. Analytical data on purity and impurities of each nanomaterial should
6 be provided.

7 **1.3.3 Molecular weight**

8
9 Molecular weight of TiO₂: 79.9 g/mol.
10

11 **1.3.4 Purity, composition and substance codes**

12 According to the Applicant, the TiO₂ nanomaterials have been produced according to USP
13 31 specifications, in high purity, with concentration of the active material ≥99.0 %. It is
14 also stated that the materials do not contain heavy metals (e.g., Hg, Cd, Pb, As or Sb)
15 beyond the generally accepted limits.
16

17 **SCCS Comments**

18 The nanomaterials included in the submission have been stated to be manufactured
19 according to USP-31 specifications, with no heavy metals beyond the 'generally accepted
20 limits'. The Applicant should provide the contents of heavy metals, such as Hg, Cd, Pb, As
21 and Sb, which are considered 'acceptable' under USP-31, as they may or may not be
22 considered acceptable under the EU regulations. In addition, impurities of well-known
23 metallic contact allergens, such as Cr, Co, Ni, should also be reported.

24 Purity/impurity has been referred to USP-35 in the additional information provided by the
25 applicant. USP-31 is an earlier edition of USP-35.
26

27 **1.3.5 Impurities / accompanying contaminants**

28 See SCCS comment under 1.3.2
29

30 **1.3.6 Solubility**

31 TiO₂ is insoluble in water and organic solvents. It also has a very low dissociation constant
32 in water and aqueous systems, and thus can in practice be considered as insoluble also
33 under the physiological conditions.

34 (Numerous references in open literature)
35

36 **1.3.7 Partition coefficient (Log Pow)**

37 Log P_{ow}: Not applicable for uncoated TiO₂.

38 (Reference: 137)
39

40 **SCCS Comment**

41 A method to determine partition coefficient of nano particles coated with organic materials
42 is not yet available. However, distribution of TiO₂ nanomaterials coated with organic
43 substances between polar and non polar phases should be described.
44

45 **1.3.8 Additional physical and chemical specifications**

46 Melting point: Not provided
47

Revision of the opinion on Titanium Dioxide, nano form

1	Boiling point:	Not applicable
2	Flash point:	Not applicable
3	Vapour pressure:	Not applicable
4	Density:	The Tap Density of the titanium dioxide powders was
5		measured according to DIN ISO 787/11 (Table 1)
6	Viscosity:	Not provided
7	pKa:	Not applicable for uncoated TiO ₂
8	Refractive index:	Not provided
9	UV_Vis spectrum (200-800 nm):	UV data only (see Table 3)

10
11 **SCCS Comment**
12 The dissociation kinetics of the materials in acidic media can be potentially modified by
13 certain coatings. However, considering the physicochemical properties of TiO₂, it is agreed
14 that, for TiO₂ nanomaterials, coatings are unlikely by definition to change the dissociation
15 constant of TiO₂ in water.

16
17 Table-2: Physicochemical properties of TiO₂ nanomaterials
18

Material code	Crystal size	Aspect ratio (L/W)	UV Absorption (Extinction coefficient)			Zeta potential (IEP)	Photo-catalytic activity*		Photo-stability	Coating stability
	(XRD)		E308	E360	E400		ΔE	% to Reference		
S75-A	15	3.8	44	20	11	7	3	9	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-B	15	3.8	51	22	12	N/A	3	9	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-C	15	3.7	54	16	7	N/A	7.8	23	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-D	9	4.5	48	7	3	N/A	7.2	21	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-E	9	4.5	50	10	4	N/A	7.2	21	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-F	21	1.2	45	15	8	N/A	11.8	35	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-G	21	1.2	38	16	9	7	25.1	74	Photo-stable	NA
S75-H	21	1.7	30	17	9	7	0.3	1	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-I	15	3.2	38	14	6	N/A	0.8	2	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-J	21	1.5	36	16	9	N/A	0.6	2	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-K	15	3.9	60	12	1	N/A	2.3	7	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-L	15	4.3	55	14	2	N/A	0.8	2	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-M	20	2.6	26	12	5	2	0.6	2	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-N	13	4.1	45	13	5	9	0.7	2	Photo-stable	Stable
S75-O	18	1.2	20	8	5	N/A	15.7	46	Photo-stable	Stable

19
20 * Photocatalytic activity 5% TiO₂ formulation irradiated in a Suntest CPS+ solar simulator
21 for 30 minutes at 300 W/m². Sample measured before and after using a colourimeter.

1 Calculation $\Delta E = [(\Delta L^*)^2 + (\Delta a^*)^2 + (\Delta b^*)^2]^{1/2}$; Reference uncoated TiO₂ $\Delta E = 34$.
2 See Egerton et al. (2007) for more details on the method.

4 **SCCS Comment**

5 The photoreactivity of a chemical is generally determined in terms of degradation of an
6 organic substance (e.g. iso-propanol, propanone, salicylic acid, or an organic dye such as
7 methylene blue) on exposure to UV irradiation. Regarding measurement of photocatalytic
8 activity of nanomaterials, the OECD guidance (2010) provides further information and also
9 cites the methods described in ISO TC 206/WG37 (Fine ceramics – Test methods for
10 photocatalytic material).

11 In regard to the TiO₂ nanomaterials under evaluation, the SCCS accepted the applicant's
12 provided data from a different method used for measuring photocatalytic activity. The
13 method, which is described by Egerton et al. (2007), is based on photogreying of the TiO₂
14 material on exposure to UV irradiation. Although the test is based on a non-standard
15 method, the SCCS accepted the data in view of the published work by Egerton et al. (2007),
16 which indicates measurable photogreying of TiO₂ nanomaterials upon UV irradiation. As
17 such, the method will not be applicable to other nanomaterials because they may not turn
18 grey on exposure to UV irradiation, and/or may already have a colour.

19 Nanomaterials used in cosmetic products should ideally be non photocatalytic. However, in
20 view of measurement uncertainties, the SCCS has considered acceptable an arbitrary level
21 of up to 10% photocatalytic activity of a coated or doped nanomaterial, measured in terms
22 of % to a reference standard (which is uncoated/undoped form of the same nanomaterial).
23

24 **1.3.9 Droplet size in formulation**

25
26 According to the information provided by the Applicant, sunscreen spray products containing
27 nano-sized TiO₂ are available on the EU market. These spray products are formulated with
28 non-volatile ingredients in pump sprays (without propellant gas) to generate minimal
29 aerosol cloud. It is stated that these products comply with current standards and
30 requirements in terms of droplet size, Mass Median Aerodynamic Diameter (MMAD) of at
31 least 30 μm , with no more than 1% of the droplets having an aerodynamic diameter of 10
32 μm or less. The Applicant has quoted the Technical Guidance Document on Risk Assessment
33 of the European Chemical Bureau (2003), which considers aerosols with an MMAD >10-15
34 μm as not respirable for humans because of deposition mainly in the upper regions of the
35 lungs (Reference 148). It is also quoted that the U.S. Silicones Environmental, Health and
36 Safety Council (2001) suggests that a consumer aerosol application for any silicone-based
37 material, regardless of the method of aerosol generation, should have particle size MMAD at
38 least 30 μm , with no more than 1% of the particles having an aerodynamic diameter of 10
39 μm or less (Reference 203). The Applicant has provided droplet size distribution
40 measurements for a few sprayable products. The technique used for droplet size
41 measurement was based on Laser Diffraction by Malvern method.
42

43 **SCCS Comments**

- 44 - The trade name of one sprayable product suggests that it may be for use by children.
- 45 - The droplet size of an aerosolised formulation would affect the entry and uptake of
46 nanomaterial in the lung. It is therefore noteworthy that whilst droplet size would
47 depend on nebulizer/ matrix, it may change due to evaporation/sublimation of the fluid
48 used in the emulsion. Thus, the characteristic dimension of a nanomaterial contained in
49 the formulation would have little relevance to the droplet size, which is typically much
50 larger (tens of micron).
- 51 - Although the measurement results indicate that droplet sizes were largely above the
52 respirable range (>10 μm), and only 0.24 to 0.37% of the droplets were in the size
53 range below 20 μm , it should be noted that even a low fraction based on droplet weight
54 is still relevant because it will contain a large number of nanoparticles. The possibility of
55 droplets drying and becoming smaller in size following spraying, and the possible lung

1 exposure to dried residual particles after inhalation also needs to be taken into account.
 2 The measurement of the droplet size distribution therefore needs to be complemented
 3 by measurements of the size distribution of the dried residual aerosol particles as well, if
 4 they can dry on the timescale in a practical use scenario.

- 5 - The size distribution of the droplets and dried droplets/ particles should be presented as
 6 number size distribution.

7 **1.3.10 Particle size**

8
 9 Table 3: Particle size of TiO₂ nanomaterials

Material code	Particle Size Distribution*											
	Lower Cut Off level (nm)				Volume weighted median, X _{50,3} (nm)				Number weighted median, X _{50,0} (nm)			
	CPS	LUMi-sizer	DLS	Average**	CPS	LUMi-sizer	DLS	Average**	CPS	LUMi-sizer	DLS	Average**
S75-A	20	33	35	29	53	71	111	78	37	48	79	55
S75-B	28	34	47	36	68	76	145	96	47	56	105	69
S75-C	20	25	26	24	52	49	78	60	39	48	59	49
S75-D	17	23	15	18	35	44	56	45	28	34	34	32
S75-E	21	27	41	30	45	51	104	67	37	42	81	53
S75-F	35	49	63	49	75	92	139	102	55	70	115	80
S75-G	25	58	54	46	77	99	129	102	45	79	102	75
S75-H	29	63	41	44	71	120	112	101	50	79	82	70
S75-I	22	58	41	40	73	107	140	107	40	76	103	73
S75-J	33	52	35	40	71	103	125	100	48	69	85	67
S75-K	26	34	30	30	48	52	75	58	41	44	58	48
S75-L	33	37	41	37	56	64	103	74	46	53	80	60
S75-M	42	75	73	63	119	124	173	139	75	99	133	102
S75-N	21	37	26	28	51	61	91	68	41	51	65	52
S75-O	24	71	47	47	354	653	146	384	33	87	85	68

10
 11 * The particle size distribution was measured by three different methods - Differential
 12 Sedimentation Analysis (CPS disc centrifuge); Integral Sedimentation Analysis (LUMiSizer
 13 centrifuge); and Dynamic Light Scattering (Malvern HPPS). In addition, Electron microscopy
 14 (SEM and TEM) images of representative nanomaterials have been provided.

15 ** average of median values from the three measurement methods.

16
 17 According to the applicant, all samples were measured in a standardized fashion according
 18 to specific standard operating procedures as follows:

19
 20 1. Hydrophilic Powder: 1) Add 30 ml SHMP-solution (0.02 g sodium hexametaphosphate to
 21 30 ml deionised water) to 0.2 g titanium dioxide powder in the glass beaker and agitate the
 22 sample gently with an overhead or magnetic stirrer for 15 minutes to ensure homogeneity;
 23 2) Disperse the probe using an ultrasonic probe (power 50 Watts) for 10 minutes. The
 24 ultrasonic horn should not touch the side of the glass beaker or the bottom. The
 25 suspensions should be cooled during the dispersion.

26
 27 2. Hydrophobic Powder: 1) Add 1 ml isopropyl alcohol to 0.2 g titanium dioxide powder in
 28 the glass beaker. To wet the powder slew the beaker carefully; 2) Add 1 drop Disperbyk
 29 190 (BYK Chemie, Germany) after adding isopropyl alcohol; 3) Add 30 ml SHMP-solution
 30 into the beaker and agitate the sample gently with an overhead or magnetic stirrer for 15

1 minutes to ensure homogeneity; 4) Disperse the probe using an ultrasonic horn (50 Watts)
2 for 10 minutes. The ultrasonic horn should not touch the side of the glass beaker or the
3 bottom. The suspensions should be cooled during the dispersion.

4
5 3. Oil based Dispersion: Dilute the dispersion to 1% solids by cyclohexane (solids content of
6 dispersion must be supplied by company).

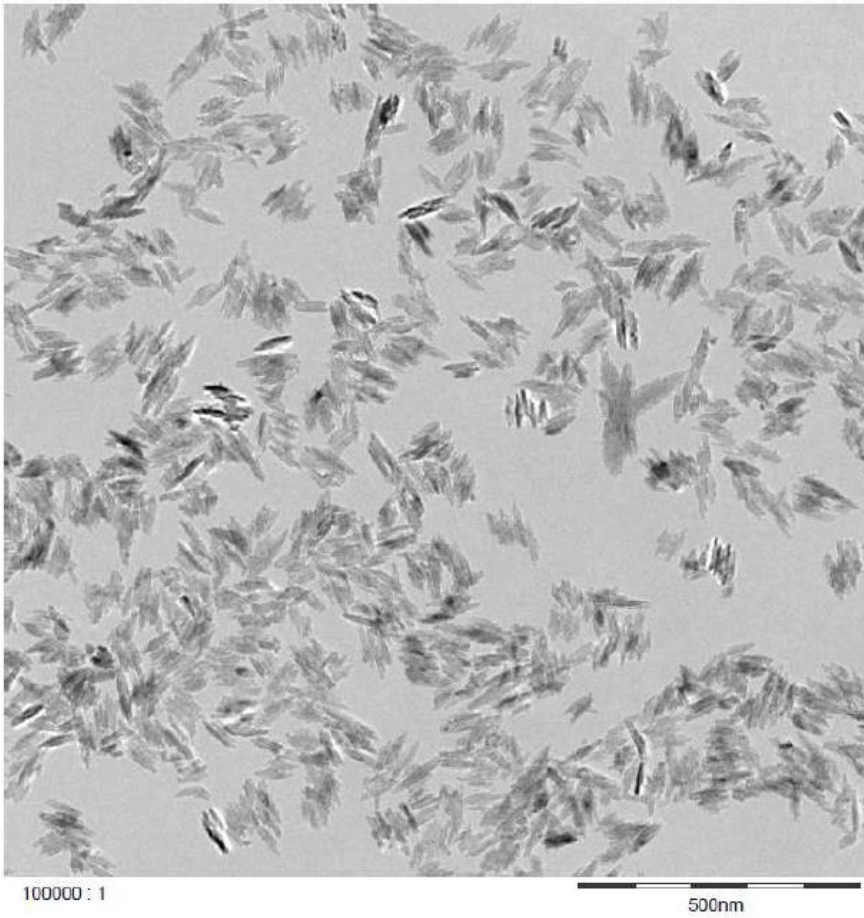
7
8 4. Water based dispersion: Dilute the dispersion to 1% solids by deionised water (solids
9 content of dispersion must be supplied by company). Agitate every sample gently with the
10 stirrer for 1 hour for equilibration before measurement.

11 **SCCS Comment**

12 The different materials included in the dossier have different particle sizes. These range
13 from ~45 nm to 384 nm on volume weighted median basis (average of 3 measurement
14 methods), and ~32 nm to ~102 nm on the basis of number weighted median (average of 3
15 measurement methods). The lower size cut offs (average of 3 measurement methods)
16 range between 18 nm and 63 nm. Note that different methods are typically characterised by
17 systematic, or partially systematic, different measurement uncertainties depending on the
18 size range measured. Therefore the average of different measurement methods on the
19 same nanomaterial does not necessarily provide a more reliable value than measured by an
20 individual method, but has been adopted as a practical approach to size determination.
21
22
23

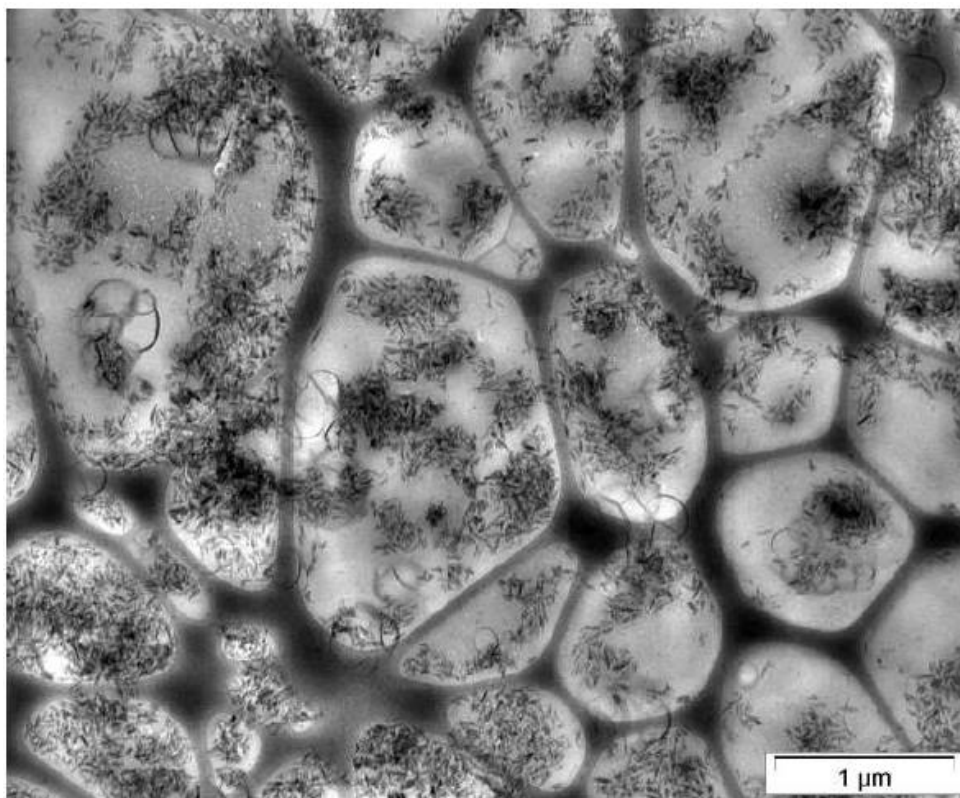
24 **1.3.11 Microscopy**

25
26 An example transmission electron microscopy (TEM) image of TiO₂ nanomaterial is shown
27 below:
28



1
2
3
4
5
6

An example Cryo-TEM image of TiO₂ nanomaterial in formulation is shown below:



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

SCCS Comment

The different nanomaterials included in the dossier have primary particles that have either spherical, needle, or lanceolate (longer than wide) shapes, and appear to be present in aggregated clusters.

1.3.12 Homogeneity and stability

10
11 According to the Applicant, the term "dispersion" has been used in relation to the dispersion
12 of TiO₂ clusters/ aggregates in the cosmetic product, whereas aggregates bound by strong
13 forces could not be dissociated. They also claim that coating materials on the TiO₂ particle
14 are stable under various conditions of pH, temperature and shear forces, and that the
15 materials used as coating agents for TiO₂ may also be present as constitutive ingredients of
16 the same cosmetic product.

17
18
19 **SCCS Comments on Physicochemical Characterisation**
20 The physicochemical characterisation data provided in the dossier relates to fifteen (15)
21 TiO₂ nanomaterials. The data are reasonably extensive, which show that:

- 22 1. Ten out of the 15 materials (S75-A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-D, S75-E, S75-H, S75-I, S75-
23 J, S75-K, S75-L) are rutile. Two other materials (S75-M, S75-N) are mainly rutile with
24 a small proportion (2-5%) of anatase.
- 25 2. One material (S75-O) is anatase. Two other materials (S75-F and S75-G) are mainly
26 anatase (85%) with rutile (15%).
- 27 3. The primary crystal size of the materials range between 9 and 21 nm. The average
28 particle sizes in dispersions (measured by 3 different methods) range from ~45 nm to
29 384 nm on volume weighted median basis (average of 3 measurement methods), and
30 ~32 nm to ~102 nm on the basis of number weighted median (average of 3

- 1 measurement methods). The lower size cut offs (average of 3 measurement methods)
 2 range between 18 nm and 63 nm.
- 3 4. One material (S75-G) is uncoated, all other materials are surface coated with different
 4 coating materials (silica, alumina, organo-silanes).
- 5 5. All coatings are reported to be stable at least in the short-term *in vitro* test systems.
 6 In view of the diversity of the coating materials and some high coating to
 7 nanomaterial ratios, it is important to know the concentration of dissolved coating
 8 materials, e.g. alumina that could release aluminium ions, in the final formulation. A
 9 significant dissolution of a coating material (e.g. alumina) may require a separate
 10 safety assessment for the coating material.
- 11 6. One material (S75-N) is doped with 1000 ppm iron. All other materials are not doped.
- 12 7. The apparent bulk density of the materials ranges between 0.09 to 0.75 g/cm³. The
 13 SCCS notes that the lowest density reported for some materials does not fit in the
 14 normal range. As all materials have core particles of TiO₂, with sizes in the nano-
 15 scale, it is not clear why there is such a large variation in their bulk densities. The
 16 Applicant needs to clarify whether the materials with low bulk densities have a porous
 17 structure, as in such a case they may have different physicochemical properties from
 18 the other TiO₂ materials.
- 19 8. One material (S75-E) is in aqueous dispersion. All other materials are either
 20 hydrophilic or hydrophobic powders, or are in oil dispersions.
- 21 9. The VSSAs of the materials range between 192 to 460 m²/cm³ for the different
 22 materials, indicating that they are indeed nanomaterials (i.e. VSSA ≥60 m²/cm³).
- 23 10. Aspect ratios of the different materials range between 1.2 and 4.5, indicating that the
 24 high aspect ratio materials have needle or lanceolate shaped particle structures.
- 25 11. All materials are stated to be photostable.
- 26 12. UV absorption data for the materials have been provided.
- 27 13. Zeta potential measurements have been provided for some materials, and not for
 28 others due to difficulties in measuring zeta potential for hydrophobic nanomaterials.
- 29 14. Photocatalytic activity data have been provided for all materials (see Table 2, and
 30 corresponding SCCS comments). The data show that the materials have differing
 31 levels of photocatalytic activity, which ranges from insignificant to weak (S75-A, S75-
 32 B, S75-H, S75-I, S75-J, S75-K, S75-L, S75-M, S75-N), to moderate (S75-C, S75-D,
 33 S75-E), and strong (S75-F, S75-G; S75-O). All 3 nanomaterials with strong
 34 photocatalytic activity are also either anatase form of TiO₂, or mainly anatase with
 35 some rutile.

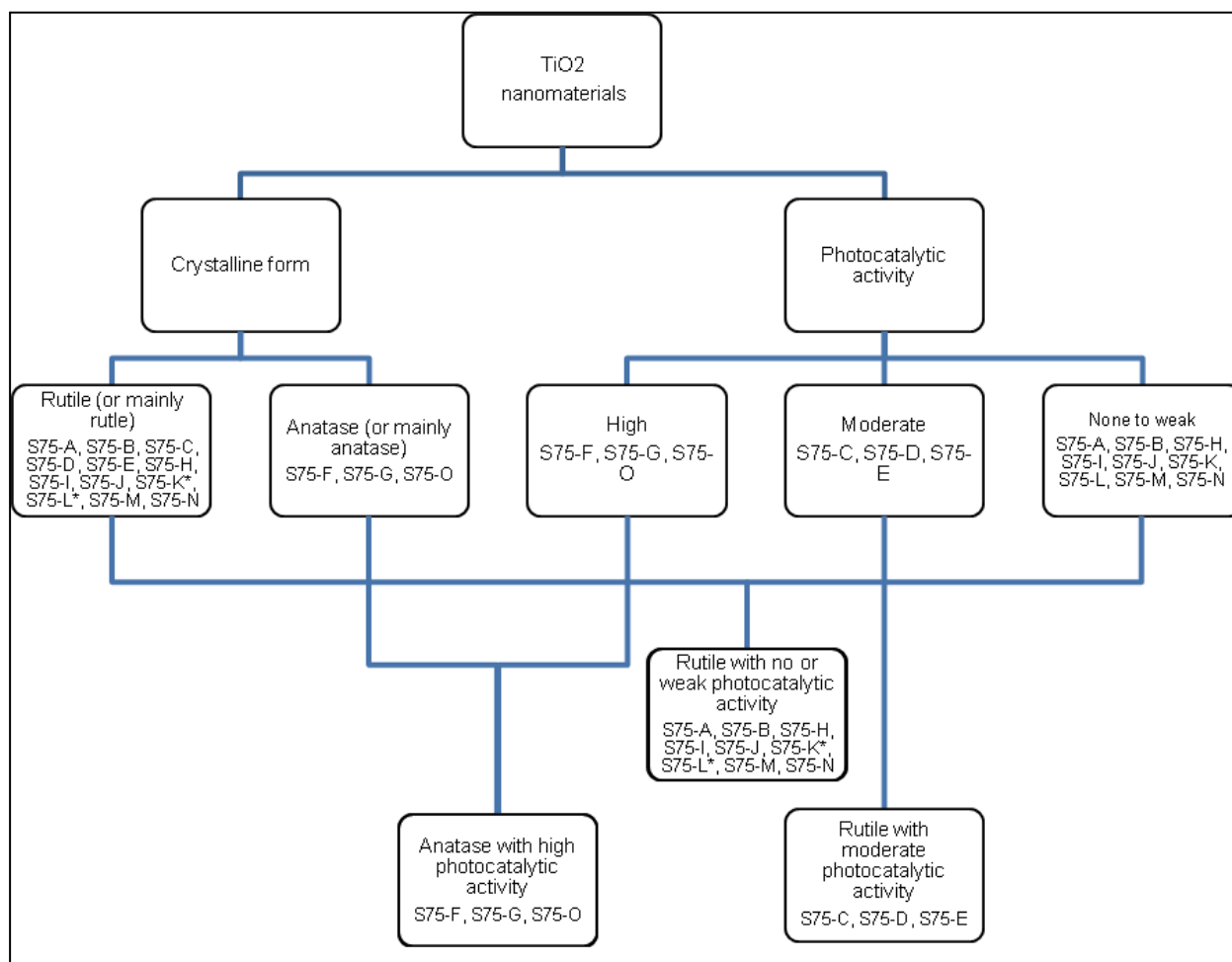
37 From the physicochemical characterisation data provided, the materials could be broadly
 38 grouped as shown below for the purpose of this assessment. This grouping is based on the
 39 differences between physicochemical properties and the potential effects of anatase/rutile,
 40 coated/uncoated, and photocatalytic/non-photocatalytic forms of TiO₂ nanomaterials. It is
 41 known that uncoated and non-doped TiO₂ nanoparticles are photocatalytic when exposed to
 42 UV light. The anatase form has been shown to be more photoreactive than rutile or
 43 anatase-rutile mixtures (e.g. Sayes et al., 2006). Another indicator of catalytic activity of
 44 nanomaterials is the increased generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in biological
 45 systems and the resulting toxicological effects, such as cytotoxicity. Jiang et al. (2008)
 46 noted that the generation of ROS (per unit surface area) was the highest in amorphous
 47 nano-TiO₂, followed by anatase, anatase/rutile mixture, and rutile. Anatase form of nano-
 48 TiO₂ has also been reported to be 100 times more cytotoxic under UV than rutile of a
 49 similar size (e.g. Sayes et al., 2006). These aspects have already been highlighted in the
 50 SCCP opinion on Safety of Nanomaterials in Cosmetic Products (SCCP/1147/07) in the
 51 phototoxicity part (page 33):

52 *'When coupled with UV irradiation, anatase TiO₂ (hydrophilic, circa 20 nm) was clearly more*
 53 *photogenotoxic than TiO₂ (anatase and rutile, both 255 nm) in mouse lymphoma L5178Y*

Revision of the opinion on Titanium Dioxide, nano form

1 cells, as measured by the comet assay (Nakagawa et al. 1997). Rutile of larger particle size
 2 (420 nm) was not photogenotoxic. The nanosized anatase TiO₂ was also photogenotoxic in
 3 Chinese hamster lung CHL/IU cells, when assessed by chromosome aberration induction,
 4 but not in *Salmonella typhimurium* or in mouse lymphoma L5178Y tk+/- cells, when studied
 5 for mutation induction (Nakagawa et al. 1997). Furthermore, this nanosized TiO₂
 6 (hydrophilic surface) only induced DNA damage, chromosome aberrations and mutations
 7 with UV radiation.'

8
 9



10
 11
 12
 13

* S75-K and S75L have stated purity of >94% with no impurity profile provided.

14
 15

On the basis of above physicochemical considerations, the SCCS has considered the TiO₂ nanomaterials in the following 3 groups of for the purpose of this assessment:

16
 17
 18
 19
 20

- 9 materials (S75-A, S75-B, S75-H, S75-I, S75-J, S75-K, S75-L, S75-M, S75-N) on the basis that they are (mainly) rutile with a relatively low photocatalytic activity. However, two of these materials (S75-K and S75-L) have a stated purity of >94%, with no impurity profile provided. These two materials (S75-K and S75-L) were considered by the SCCS to be not sufficiently pure to include in this opinion.

21
 22

- 3 materials on the basis that they are rutile with a moderate photocatalytic activity (S75-C; S75-D; S75-E);

23
 24

- 3 materials on the basis that they are (mainly) anatase, and also that they have a strong photocatalytic activity (S75-F, S75-G, S75-O).

1 In view of the foregoing, it is important to note that this opinion applies to all fifteen (15)
 2 nanomaterials presented in this submission. The opinion may, however, be also applicable
 3 to other TiO₂ nanomaterials that have similar characteristics to the 15 nanomaterials in this
 4 submission in terms of the physicochemical parameters listed in Tables 1-3, and other
 5 specific provisions laid out in Section 2 below.

7 **1.4 Function and uses**

8
 9 Titanium dioxide is used as an UV-filter in a concentration up to 25% in cosmetic products.
 10 It is regulated in Annex VII, entry 27 of the Cosmetics Directive
 11

12 **1.5 Toxicological Evaluation**

14 **1.5.1 Acute toxicity**

16 **1.5.1.1 Acute oral toxicity**

18 **Acute toxicity, single oral administration, rat**

19 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 401 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
 20 Species/strain: 8 week old rats/Hsd-Win: WU
 21 Group size: 5 male/ 5 female
 22 Test substance: TiO₂ T805, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS 100209-12-9
 23 Batch: 27073
 24 Purity: TiO₂ 96.5%, SiO₂ 3%, carbon approx 4%.
 25 Vehicle: suspension in peanut oil
 26 Dose levels: 2150 mg/kg
 27 Dose volume: 21.5 ml/kg of 100 mg/ml
 28 Route: Oral
 29 Administration: single dose
 30 GLP: yes
 31 Study period: August 1993

32 **References**

33 Submission I - Evonik (Degussa) 1993 (5) and DHS Evonik (Degussa) 1993 (1)

35 **Results**

36 No signs of toxicity recorded during the observation period, no deaths recorded, necroscopy
 37 showed no alterations, LD₅₀ for male and female rats >2150 mg/kg.

39 **SCCS Comment**

40 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
 41 with organic coating of trimethoxy-caprylylsilane, in oily suspension. This study is relevant
 42 to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).
 43
 44

45 **Acute toxicity, multiple oral administration, rat**

46 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 401 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
 47 Species/strain: 7 week old male rats, 8 week old female rats /Hsd-Cpb: WU
 48 Group size: 5 male/ 5 female
 49 Test substance: TiO₂ T817, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS 100209-12-9
 50 Batch: 04095
 51 Purity: TiO₂ >97%, Fe₂O₃ 2±1%, carbon 3.5-4.5%.

1 Vehicle: suspension in olive oil
 2 Dose levels: Total dose of 2150 mg/kg (dosed twice in equal amount)
 3 Dose volume: twice dose of 21.5 ml/kg of 50 mg/ml
 4 Route: Oral
 5 Administration: single dose
 6 GLP: yes
 7 Study period:
 8 DHS Evonik (Degussa), 1993 (2)
 9

10 Results

11 No signs of toxicity were recorded during the observation period, no deaths recorded, only
 12 signs of diarrhoea in 2 male and 1 female rats from day 1 until day 2 after administration.
 13 Necroscopy showed no alterations, LD50 for male and female rats were >2150 mg/kg.
 14

15 **SCCS Comment**

16 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is a coated, anatase/rutile
 17 material, with organic coating of trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane, in oily suspension. This study is
 18 relevant to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).
 19
 20

21 **Approximate Lethal Dose study, Intra-gastric intubation, Rats**

22 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 401 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
 23 Species/strain: 7 week old Male rats/Crl-CD®BR
 24 Group size: not mentioned
 25 Test substance: TiO₂ T805, white powder, CAS number 13463-67-7
 26 Batch: H-20762
 27 Purity: TiO₂ 100%.
 28 Vehicle: suspension in deionised water
 29 Dose levels: 2,300 to 11,000 mg/kg
 30 Dose volume: not described
 31 Route: Oral
 32 Administration: single dose
 33 GLP: No (not mentioned)
 34 Study period: August-October 1994
 35 Reference: Submission I - DuPont, 1994 (1)
 36

37 Results

38 No signs of toxicity were recorded during the observation period, no deaths recorded,
 39 pathological examination not performed, weight loss (up to 6%) in some animals after 1
 40 day of dosing, ALD >11000 mg/kg, considered as very low toxicity.
 41

42 **SCCS Comment**

43 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
 44 with organic coating of trimethoxy-caprylsilane, in oily suspension. This study is relevant
 45 to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).
 46
 47

48 **Exploratory study, acute toxicity, oral, mice (Wang et al., 2007)**

49 Guideline: OECD Guidelines, No. 420
 50 Species/strain: mice/ CD-1 (ICR)
 51 Group size: 80 (40 female, 40 male)
 52 Test substance: TiO₂ nanoparticles (25, 80 and 155 nm) - not mentioned whether
 53 rutile or anatase
 54 Batch: not mentioned
 55 Purity: not mentioned
 56 Vehicle: 0.5% hydroxypropylmethylcellulose K4M used as a suspending agent.
 57 Dose levels: 5 gram/kg bw

1 Dose volume: not mentioned
 2 Route: single oral gavage
 3 Administration: single high dose 5 g/kg bw gavage.

4 GLP:

5 Study period:

6 Reference 213: (Wang, J., Zhou, G., Chen, C., Yu, H., Wang, T., Ma, Y., Jia, G., Gao, Y., Li,
 7 B., Sun, J., Li, Y., Jiao, F., Zhao, Y. and Chai, Z. 2007. Acute toxicity and biodistribution of
 8 different sized titanium dioxide particles in mice after oral administration. Toxicol Lett 168
 9 (2): 176-85).

10
 11 Results
 12 Retention of a small percentage of titanium (measured by ICP-MS) showed predominantly in
 13 the liver and spleen. Kidney, liver and heart pathology was observed with all sizes, with
 14 more pronounced effects for 80 and 155 nm particles. Changes in serum biochemical
 15 parameters (increased lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and alpha-hydroxybutyrate
 16 dehydrogenase (alpha-HBDH) levels) were most pronounced for 80 nm particles.

17 18 **SCCS Comment**

19 The study has a number of flaws, and is therefore of little value to this assessment.
 20 Sufficient characterisation of the nanomaterials used was not carried out, the administered
 21 dose (5 g/kg/bw) was very high, frequent oesophageal ruptures were reported that led to
 22 animal deaths, translocation of TiO₂ from GI tract was measured as titanium with no
 23 evidence that it was in nanoparticulate form. It is not clear whether any of the effects
 24 observed were due to TiO₂ toxicity, or simply overloading the gut at high dose of the
 25 particulate material.

26 27 28 **SCCS Comment on Acute Oral Toxicity**

29 The TiO₂ nanomaterials tested for this endpoint are mainly anatase/rutile mixtures, coated
 30 with trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane. The derived LD50 in rat is >2150 mg/kg. One study has
 31 determined the approximate lethal dose at >11000 mg/kg.

32 In addition, the following two articles have been provided on acute toxicity, but they are of
 33 no value to this assessment:

34 An article by Ferch, Habersang, 1982 (SI-3) is in fact an old review article (up to 1982)
 35 which focuses mainly on the possible health effects of amorphous and crystalline silica. It
 36 also includes literature review on possible effects of Degussa P25 TiO₂ on the formation and
 37 induction of granulomatous changes in the lungs or the peritoneum. Since these were not
 38 found, the authors claim that P25 TiO₂ is not toxic. As such the article does not provide
 39 experimental data, but is solely a review of the literature, with the main emphasis on SiO₂
 40 and only a few remarks on P25 TiO₂.

41 An article by Warheit et al., 2007 (SI-II-215) is a review of different studies on ultrafine
 42 TiO₂ particles to develop a base set of toxicity tests. As such it does not provide any details
 43 on the studies or any experimental data that could be used for this assessment.

44 From the limited data available, the acute oral toxicity of nano-TiO₂ (anatase and rutile
 45 mixtures) appears to be very low.

46 **1.5.1.2 Acute dermal toxicity**

47 48 **Exploratory study, Acute toxicity and Skin and Eye irritation tests, Mouse and** 49 **Rabbit**

50
 51 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 401 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
 52 Species/strain: Male albino mice (acute toxicity tests), and male albino rabbits (skin
 53 irritation tests), male albino rabbits (eye irritation tests)
 54 Group size: 10 mice for toxicity tests, 4 rabbits for skin irritation tests, 3 rabbits

1		for eye irritation tests
2	Test substance:	TiO ₂ (referred to as natural colour)
3	Batch:	
4	Purity:	not stated
5	Vehicle:	suspension in water
6	Dose levels:	up to 10 g/kg for toxicity study, 100mg/square inch for skin patch tests, 100 mg for eye irritation tests
7		
8	Dose volume:	
9	Route:	Oral intubation for toxicity tests, skin patch for irritation test,
10		instillation in lower conjunctival sac of eye,
11	Administration:	7 days for toxicity tests, 48 hours for skin irritation tests, eye washed
12		after 5 minutes of instillation.
13	GLP:	No
14	Study period:	

16 Reference 2

17 (Roy, D. and Saha, J. (1981) Acute toxicity of dyes used in drugs and cosmetics, The
18 Eastern Pharmacist, May 1981, pages 125-126)

20 Results

21 No mortality recorded in mice, even at 10 g/kg. No sign of skin irritation or eye irritation.
22 LD₅₀ >10,000 mg/kg, TiO₂ regarded as non-toxic, non-irritant to both skin and eye.

24 **SCCS Comment**

25 The study is of little value in relation to the current assessment for nano-forms of TiO₂ as
26 characterisation data (particle size distribution) have not been provided to show that the
27 tested materials were nanomaterials.

30 **Acute dermal toxicity, limit test, rat**

31	Guideline:	OECD Guidelines 401 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
32	Species/strain:	8 week old rats/Sprague Dawley
33	Group size:	5 male/ 5 female
34	Test substance:	TiO ₂ NP88/296 (ultrafine), fluffy white powder, CAS 35 100209-12-9
36	Batch:	control No. 27073; July 27 th , 93.
37	Purity:	TiO ₂ 96.5%, SiO ₂ 3%, carbon approx 4%.
38	Vehicle:	suspension in peanut oil
39	Dose levels:	2000 mg/kg
40	Dose volume:	
41	Route:	Dermal
42	Administration:	single application under occlusion
43	GLP:	yes
44	Study period:	February 1989
45	Submission I	
46		Croda (Tioxide UK), 1989 (Reference 6)

48 Results

49 No deaths recorded after 24 hour dermal administration, under occlusion, of NP 88/296 at
50 2000 mg/kg. Clinical signs noted only after day 1 of dosing, and included hypokinesia,
51 ataxia, chromodacryorrhoea (eyes and nose), animals hot to the touch. All animals were
52 normal 2 days after dosing. Median Dermal lethal dose (LD₅₀) of NO 88/296 in rats is
53 >2000 mg/kg. No significant abnormalities noted after post-mortem.

55 **SCCS Comment**

56 The study used ultrafine TiO₂, and lacks data on characterisation (particle size distribution)
57 of the tested material. According to the Applicant, the material used in this study relates to

1 rutile material coated with alumina/silica (i.e. S75-A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-L). It is however
2 not clear how the test material relates to those included in the dossier and what proportion
3 of the micronized material was in the nano-scale.

5 **SCCS Comment on Acute Dermal Toxicity**

6 The TiO₂ material tested in one study is described as 'natural colour'. The other study has
7 used ultrafine TiO₂, and it is not clear what proportion of the micronized material (coated
8 with alumina/silica) was in the nano-scale. Another reference provided in relation to acute
9 toxicity (Submission I – ref 4, Trochimowicz et al., 1988) is in fact a secondary citation of
10 the oral lethal dose cited in another article which relates to chronic inhalation toxicity.

11 From the provided test data, acute dermal LD₅₀ of TiO₂ has been derived at >2000 mg/kg
12 (ultrafine material), and >10,000 mg/kg (natural colour material). However, the provided
13 studies are of no value to the current assessment of nano forms of TiO₂.

15 **1.5.1.3 Acute inhalation toxicity**

16 No study has been provided on acute inhalation toxicity. The SCCS has therefore considered
17 relevant studies in the open literature:

20 **Respiratory deposition of particles**

21 Inhaled particulate materials may deposit in the lung depending on size (and shape) of the
22 particles, structure of the lung, and breathing pattern (Sarangapani & Wexler, 2000). The
23 mammalian respiratory tract is often divided into three regions - the extrathoracic (mouth
24 or nose and throat), the trachea-bronchial and the alveolar regions with each having a
25 typical structure and function. In general, particles >10 µm deposit in the extrathoracic
26 region. Nanoparticles also mainly deposit in the extrathoracic region, but alveolar deposition
27 has been noted for particles with a size of 300-200 nm down to 3-2 nm (ICRP 1994 –
28 Oberdorster 2005, Cassee et al. 2002).

29 Particulate materials getting into the lung are generally cleared from the respiratory system.
30 Large insoluble particles are cleared mechanically, whereas those that dissolve in the lung
31 are removed via adsorption. Particles in the extrathoracic region are generally removed by
32 coughing or swallowed into the gastrointestinal tract. Particles deposited into the trachea-
33 bronchial region are in contact with the mucus layer covering the ciliated cells, and are
34 generally cleared via the 'mucociliary escalator', which moves the mucus (and the particles)
35 toward the epiglottis where they are subsequently swallowed and cleared via the GI-tract.
36 Clearing of particles from the alveolar region is much slower and may take weeks to years.
37 The most important pathway here involves alveolar macrophages. These phagocytic cells
38 reside on the alveolar epithelium, and phagocytize the particles. The particle-laden
39 macrophages can be removed via the mucociliary escalator, or can translocate to the
40 interstitial tissue – together with free particles. These clearance mechanisms are similar in
41 humans and most mammals, although clearance rates can significantly differ between
42 species.

43 Some particles may be retained in the alveoli for long periods (months) before being
44 cleared. A small fraction of the inhaled particles can reach the systemic circulation by
45 passing the pulmonary epithelial barrier; another small fraction can probably reach the
46 brain via olfactory nerve route. It has been shown that ultrafine (including nano) particles
47 have a longer retention time in the alveoli compared to larger particles (Oberdorster, 1994).
48 During chronic and/or cumulative exposure nanoparticles in the alveoli potentially
49 accumulate in the tissue of the entire lungs.

50 Exposure to ultrafine particles has been linked to inflammatory and neurodegenerative
51 changes in the olfactory mucosa, olfactory bulb, and cortical and subcortical brain structures
52 (Oberdorster, 2005). So far there are no toxicological studies available which show
53 extrapulmonary effects when the exposure was performed under relevant occupational or
54 environmental conditions. Yet there exists a vast epidemiological literature which clearly

1 indicates exposures to urban ambient aerosols containing nano-sized particles at high
2 number concentrations are associated with cardiovascular morbidity and mortality (Pope et
3 al., 2009).

4
5 **4-Hour Acute Inhalation Toxicity Study in Rats**
6 Authors: Dekker, U.
7 Reference: RCC-Report B25007, internal report
8 Guideline: The following guidelines were considered:
9 European Communities, Directive 92/69/EEC, Part B.2 "Acute Toxicity
10 (Inhalation)", published December 29, 1992 and European Communities
11 Directive 93/21/EEC, April 27, 1993 amending the aforementioned
12 Directive.
13 OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals, Section 4, No. 403: "Acute
14 Inhalation Toxicity", adopted May 12, 1981.
15 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Test Guidelines
16 OPPTS 870.1300, Acute Inhalation Toxicity, August 1998.
17 Species/strain: 15 males and 15 females HanRcc:WIST(SPF) rats; 9-10 weeks old
18 Group size: 15 rats per group, one TiO₂ exposed group, one placebo exposed group
19 Test substance: TiO₂;
20 Batch: /
21 CAS No. /
22 Purity: unknown
23 Dose levels: A mean TiO₂ aerosol concentration of 4.877 mg/L was inhaled by the rats.
24 TiO₂ particles were resuspended in water and jet nebulized. Median
25 aerodynamic diameters (MMADs) and geometric standard deviations (GSD)
26 were 1.4 µm (GSD 2.10)
27 Route: Acute 4-hour nose-only inhalation. After a 4-hour inhalation BAL was
28 performed in satellite groups of 5 rats at 14 hours and 2 days after
29 inhalation. The rats were studied at day 15 after exposure.
30 GLP: No
31 Study period:

32
33 **Results**
34 In BALF collected at 14 hours post end of exposure, total cell count (neutrophil numbers)
35 and total protein were significantly elevated in both sexes of the exposed group compared
36 to the control group. The changes in BALF were consistent with the histopathology findings
37 of diffuse alveolar histiocytosis and alveolar lining cell activation seen in all animals of the
38 exposed group. Significant increases of the absolute and relative lung weights and
39 histopathology findings of diffuse alveolar histiocytosis and alveolar lining cell activation
40 were found in the exposed group on day 2. These findings were consistent with TNFα and
41 IL-6 levels in BALF higher in females of the exposed group than in control group on day 2.
42

43 **SCCS Comments**
44 It is not clear which of the three noted guidelines were followed. The distribution was not
45 investigated. The deposited TiO₂ particle dose was not determined. The exposed group
46 showed signs of inflammation based on the methodology applied. The study was poorly
47 performed and important control parameters are missing. This is by no means a
48 comprehensive study and is of questionable value to this assessment.
49

50 **Chronic inhalation Exposure of rats to titanium dioxide dust**
51 Authors: Trochimowicz, H.J. et al. (1988)
52 Reference: Chronic inhalation study ref. No. 4
53 Guideline: not specified
54 Species/strain: 3-6 months ChR-CD rats at the begin of the study
55 Group size: 11 males + 11 females
56 Test substance: TiO₂ not specified
57 Batch: not specified.

1 Purity: not specified
 2 Dose levels: 250 mg/m³, 50 mg/m³, 10 mg/m³, 0 mg/m³, 6h/day, 5 days/week, 104
 3 weeks
 4 Route: chronic inhalation for 104 weeks;
 5 Administration: whole body exposure
 6 GLP: not specified
 7 Study period: /

8 Results

10 After 3 months: alveolar cell hyperplasia at doses of 250 mg/m³, 50 mg/m³,
 11 After 6 months: alveolar cell hyperplasia at all dose levels
 12 After 12 months: additionally minute areas of collagen fiber deposition at 250 mg/m³ dose
 13 After 24 months: massive alveolar hyperplasia, focal patches of pneumonia, areas of
 14 collagenized fibrosis; only at 250 mg/m³ dose; occurrence of lung tumours
 15 The authors conclude significant patho-physiological alterations at doses of 250 mg/m³, 50
 16 mg/m³ but not at 10 mg/m³

17 SCCS Comment

18 This study is one of the early chronic inhalation studies on titanium dioxide which triggered
 19 later chronic inhalation studies in the 1980s and 1990s and later investigations into
 20 biokinetics and more toxicological endpoints.
 21

22 Studies in open literature

23 Several sub-chronic (90 days) TiO₂ inhalation exposure studies have been reported:

- 26 - Rats inhaled a TiO₂ aerosol of 22 mg/m³ concentration consisting either of
 27 nanostructured or pigmentary TiO₂ particles for 6h/d 5d/wk for 12 consecutive weeks
 28 and were followed up for 1 year (Ferin et al., 1992).
- 29 - Rats, mice and hamsters inhaled a nanostructured TiO₂ aerosol at concentrations of 10,
 30 50 or 250 mg/m³ for 6h/d 5d/wk for 13 consecutive weeks and were followed up for 1
 31 year (Bermudez et al., 2002; Everitt et al., 2000).
- 32 - Rats, mice and hamsters inhaled a nanostructured TiO₂ aerosol at concentrations of 0.5
 33 or 2 or 10 mg/m³ for 6h/d 5d/wk for 13 consecutive weeks and were followed up for 1
 34 year (Bermudez et al., 2004)

35 Common findings of these sub-chronic studies were: substantial responses of inflammation
 36 and overload associated with diminishing particle clearance in a dose dependent manner,
 37 and histologically clear indications of epithelial hypertrophy and hyperplasia. Most
 38 pathophysiological responses disappeared after 1 year of recovery and only the very high
 39 doses led to persistent adverse effects. Rats always responded more sensitively than mice;
 40 hamsters had the least response. When nanostructured or pigmentary TiO₂ particles were
 41 compared, stronger effects were observed for the nanostructured particles.

42 Two 5-day inhalation-exposure studies in rats with a follow-up of 28 days as a substitute of
 43 sub-chronic 90-days studies with a follow-up of 1 year have been conducted:

- 44 - TiO₂ nanoparticles at a concentration of 100 mg/m³, and pigmentary TiO₂ particles at a
 45 concentration of 250 mg/m³ - with a positive control exposure to quartz particles at 100
 46 mg/m³ (van Ravenzwaay et al., 2009) were investigated. Mild inflammation was
 47 reported in lung histology and BAL with subsequent reversibility. All responses were
 48 transient but the quartz effects persisted. The authors suggested that the effects seen in
 49 these short term studies would be similar to those after 90-day exposure studies. It is
 50 however not clear to the SCCS how the major differences seen in these and the other
 51 studies can be equated.
- 52 - Nanostructured TiO₂ particles at concentration of 2, 10 and 50 mg/m³ were
 53 investigated. Transient inflammatory responses were observed in lung histology and
 54 BAL. (Ma-Hock et al., 2009).

1 Another intratracheal instillation study used nanostructured anatase TiO₂ particles of 5, 23
2 and 154 nm (actual hydrodynamic diameters of 19, 28 and 176 nm) at a concentration of 5
3 mg/kg bw administered to the rats and studied until three months after instillation. The
4 results showed that the smaller the particles, the larger the inflammatory response and
5 hypertrophy. However the effects were transient, (Kobayashi et al., 2009). Several other
6 instillation studies have been published that used nano- and submicron-sized TiO₂ particles
7 but they have not been considered here because the particles had already formed larger
8 sized agglomerates.

10 **SCCS Comment on acute inhalation toxicity**

11 No study on acute inhalation toxicity was provided. Studies (including open literature) on
12 acute and sub-chronic inhalation exposure to TiO₂ nanomaterials have indicated substantial
13 inflammatory responses, and histologically clear indications of epithelial hypertrophy and
14 hyperplasia at high exposure dose. In view of this, the SCCS does not recommend the use
15 of nano TiO₂ in applications that would lead to any significant inhalation exposure (e.g.
16 powder or sprayable products).

18 **1.5.2 Irritation and corrosivity**

20 **1.5.2.1 Skin irritation**

22 **Skin irritation/corrosion, Patch test, Rabbit**

23 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 404 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
24 Species/strain: 11 month old Rabbit/white Russian
25 Group size: 3 male
26 Test substance: TiO₂ T805, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS 100209-12-9
27 Batch: 27073.
28 Purity: TiO₂ 96.5%, SiO₂ 3%, carbon approx 4%.
29 Vehicle: Paraffin
30 Dose levels: 0.5 g in 0.64 ml paraffin to dorsal skin area patch 6.25 cm².
31 Dose volume:
32 Route: skin patch
33 Administration: single application, observation over 3 days
34 GLP: yes
35 Study period: August 1993

36
37 Submission I
38 Evonik (Degussa), 1993 (13)
39 DHS Evonik (Degussa), 1993 (5)

39 Results

40 Very slight erythema (grade 1 in 2 animals), very slight edema (one animal) after one day
41 of exposure. Primary Irritation Index is 0.3, TiO₂ was regarded non-irritant on rabbit skin.

43 **SCCS Comment**

44 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
45 with organic coating of trimethoxy-caprylylsilane, in oily suspension. This study is relevant
46 to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).

48 **Skin irritation/corrosion, Patch test, Rabbit**

49 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 404 and EEC Guidelines 92/69/EEC
50 Species/strain: 48 month old male, 43 month old female Rabbit/white Russian
51 Group size: 3 (1 male, 2 female)
52 Test substance: TiO₂ T817, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS number
53 100209-12-9
54 Batch:

1	Purity:	TiO ₂ > 97%, Fe ₂ O ₃ 2±1%, carbon approx 3.5-4.5%.
2	Vehicle:	
3	Dose levels:	0.5 g in peanut oil to dorsal skin area patch 6.25 cm ² .
4	Dose volume:	
5	Route:	skin patch
6	Administration:	single application, observation over 3 days
7	GLP:	Yes
8	Study period:	February 1998
9	Reference:	DHS Evonik (Degussa), 1998 (6)

10

11 Results

12 No changes observed, neither erythema nor edema observed. Primary Irritation Index was
13 0.0, TiO₂ regarded non-irritant on rabbit skin. No systemic effects observed.

14

15 **SCCS Comment**

16 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
17 with organic coating of trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane, in oily suspension. The study is relevant
18 to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).

19

20 **Skin irritation/corrosion, Patch test, Rabbit**

21	Guideline:	OECD Guidelines 404 and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
22	Species/strain:	11 month old Rabbit/ New Zealand white
23	Group size:	3 male, 3 female
24	Test substance:	TiO ₂ H20762, CAS number 13463-67-7
25	Batch:	
26	Purity:	TiO ₂ 100%.
27	Vehicle:	
28	Dose levels:	0.5 g in pre-moistened patch (2 inch square gauze)
29	Dose volume:	
30	Route:	skin patch
31	Administration:	single application, observation over 3 days
32	GLP:	No (not mentioned)
33	Study period:	August-September 1994
34	Reference:	Submission I - DuPont, 1994 (10)

35

36

37 Results

38 Three rabbits showed no dermal irritation during the study, no to mild erythema by 1 hour
39 after patch removal. By 24, 48 and 72 hours, no to slight erythema observed, no edema
40 observed during the study. H-20762 is regarded a mild skin irritant.

41

42 **SCCS Comment**

43 The study is of little value in relation to assessment for nano-form of TiO₂ as there is a lack
44 of data on characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested materials to show that
45 they were nanomaterials.

46

47 **Skin irritation/corrosion, Patch test, Rabbit**

48	Guideline:	not mentioned
49	Species/strain:	Rabbit/ albino
50	Group size:	6 male
51	Test substance:	TiO ₂ - referred to as Haskell Nos. (H 12684, H 12685, H 12686)
52	Batch:	
53	Purity:	not mentioned
54	Vehicle:	
55	Dose levels:	0.5 g pre-moistened with physiological saline (1½ inch square 56 gauze)
57	Dose volume:	

1 Route: skin patch
 2 Administration: single application, observation over 2 days
 3 GLP: No (not mentioned)
 4 Study period:
 5 Reference: Submission I DuPont, 1978 (11)
 6

7 Results
 8 No skin irritation observed on intact rabbit skin.
 9

10 **SCCS Comment**

11 The study is of little value in relation to assessment for nano-form of TiO₂ as there is a lack
 12 of data on characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested materials to show that
 13 they were nanomaterials.
 14

15 **Skin irritation/corrosion, Patch test, guinea pig**

16 Guideline: not mentioned
 17 Species/strain: guinea pig/ albino
 18 Group size: 12 male
 19 Test substance: TiO₂ - referred to as 99.5% active ingredient
 20 Batch:
 21 Purity:
 22 Vehicle:
 23 Dose levels: 0.5 g powder and 0.1 g 28% paste were slightly rubbed into
 24 shaved back skin, covered with impervious film and wrapped.
 25 Dose volume:
 26 Route: skin patch
 27 Administration: single application, 24 hours, then rinsed in water, observation
 28 over 2 days
 29 GLP: No (not mentioned)
 30 Study period:
 31 Reference: Submission I - DuPont, 1969 (12)
 32

33 Results
 34 No skin irritation observed on intact guinea pig skin.
 35

36 **SCCS Comment**

37 The study is of little value in relation to assessment for nano-form of TiO₂ as there is a lack
 38 of data on characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested materials to show that
 39 they were nanomaterials.
 40

41 **Skin irritation/corrosion, 5 day repeat application study, Rabbit**

42 Guideline: not mentioned
 43 Species/strain: Rabbit
 44 Group size: 2 male, 1 female
 45 Test substance: TiO₂ ultrafine dispersion - referred to as NP 89/97, NP 89/98.
 46 Batch:
 47 Purity: not mentioned
 48 Vehicle:
 49 Dose levels: around 0.5 g (2.5 cm² patch)
 50 Dose volume: around 0.5 ml
 51 Route: skin patch
 52 Administration: 4x repeated (application, removal, skin observation)
 53 GLP: No
 54 Study period:
 55 Reference: Submission I - Croda (Tioxide UK), 1989 (14)

1
2 Results
3 One animal died on day 4 (unrelated to the test), 5 day repeat applications produced mean
4 irritation scores of 1.58 and 1.92 for 89/97, NP 89/98 respectively. NP 89/98 considered
5 slightly more irritant than NP 89/97.
6

7 **SCCS Comment**

8 The study used ultrafine TiO₂, however, data on characterisation (particle size distribution)
9 of the tested material has not been reported. It is therefore not clear whether the material
10 had a nano-sized fraction, and if so, in what proportion.
11

12 **Skin irritation/corrosion, 5 day repeat application study, Rabbit**

13 Guideline: not mentioned
14 Species/strain: Rabbit/ New Zealand white
15 Group size: 3 (2 male, 1 female)
16 Test substance: TiO₂ ultrafine dispersion - referred to as NP 88/296.
17 Batch:
18 Purity: not mentioned
19 Vehicle:
20 Dose levels: 2 dispersions tested (40% A.I. and 10% A.I. which was diluted
21 with carrier oil NP88/310)
22 Dose volume: around 0.5 ml
23 Route: skin patch

24 Administration: 4x repeated (application, removal, skin observation)
25 GLP: No (not mentioned)
26 Study period:
27 Reference: Submission I - Croda (Tioxide UK), 1989 (15)
28

29 Results
30 5 day repeat applications produced mean irritation scores of 0.13 for both dispersions
31 tested (i.e. no dose response). Neither the undiluted or diluted test material NP 88/296
32 produced significant reactions. One rabbit did not react, and the other 2 rabbits showed only
33 slight to non persistent erythema.
34

35 **SCCS Comment**

36 The study used ultrafine TiO₂. However, there is a lack of data on characterisation (particle
37 size distribution) of the tested material. According to Applicant, the material used in this
38 study relates to rutile material coated with alumina/silica (i.e. S75-A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-L).
39 However it is not clear how the test material relates to the nanomaterials included in the
40 dossier and what proportion of the micronized material was in the nano-scale.
41

42 **SCCS Comment on Skin irritation**

43 The study by Warheit et al., 2007 (SI-II-215) is of no use to this assessment because it is a
44 detailed literature review on the possible effects of different TiO₂ ultrafine particles. As such
45 it does not provide details on the studies, or any experimental data, that could be used for
46 this assessment.

47 Two studies provided in the submission are relevant to the TiO₂ nanomaterials. They relate
48 to anatase/rutile mixture, coated with trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane. In one of the studies, the
49 test animals showed signs of very slight erythema and oedema. The primary irritation index
50 was estimated to be zero and 0.3, and the materials regarded as non-irritant on rabbit skin.

51 Two other studies used ultrafine grade materials and showed the mean irritation scores of
52 0.3 and 1.58-1.92 during 5 day repeat applications on rabbit skin, but the proportion of
53 nano-scale fraction in the materials used has not been reported.

1 The remaining 3 studies showing the tested materials as either mild irritant or non irritant
2 to rabbit and guinea pig skin are of little value to this assessment because there is a lack of
3 data on characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested materials, and it is not clear
4 whether they were in fact nanomaterials.

5 From the limited useful data presented in the dossier, it appears that the TiO₂
6 nanomaterials are either mild or non-irritant to skin.

7

8 1.5.2.2 Mucous membrane irritation

9

10 **Eye irritation, single application, rabbit**

11 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 405 (1) and EEC Guidelines 92/32/EEC
12 Species/strain: 10-11 month old Rabbits/ white Russian (albino)
13 Group size: 3 (males)
14 Test substance: TiO₂ T805, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS 100209-12-9
15 Batch: 27073
16 Purity: TiO₂ 96.5%, SiO₂ 3%, carbon approx 4%.
17 Vehicle:
18 Dose levels: 22.8 to 24.3 mg
19 Dose volume: 0.1 ml
20 Route: eye instillation
21 Administration: single application, 3 days observation period
22 GLP: Yes
23 Study period: August 1993
24 Reference: Submission I - Evonik (Degussa), 1993 (9); DHS Evonik
25 (Degussa), 1993 (3)

26

27 Results

28 No alterations detected in cornea, iris and conjunctiva, primary irritation index is zero, TiO₂
29 (805) regarded as non-irritant on rabbit eye. No systemic toxic effects detected.

30

31 **SCCS Comment**

32 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
33 with organic coating of trimethoxy-caprylylsilane, in oily suspension. This study is relevant
34 to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).

35

36 **Eye irritation, single application, rabbit**

37 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 405 (1) and EEC Guidelines 92/69/EEC
38 Species/strain: 35 month old Rabbits/ white Russian (albino)
39 Group size: 3 (females)
40 Test substance: TiO₂ T817, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS number
41 100209-12-9
42 Batch: 04095
43 Purity: TiO₂ >97%, Fe₂O₃ 2±1%, carbon 3.5-4.5%.
44 Vehicle:
45 Dose levels: 11.5 to 16.8 mg
46 Dose volume: 0.1 ml
47 Route: eye instillation
48 Administration: single application, 3 days observation period
49 GLP: Yes
50 Study period: February 1998
51 Reference: DHS Evonik (Degussa), 1993 (4)

52

53 Results

1 Some blood vessels definitely hyperaemic in two animals after one hours of application.
 2 Primary irritation index is 0.3, TiO₂ regarded as non-irritant on rabbit eye. No systemic
 3 toxic effects detected.

5 **SCCS Comment**

6 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
 7 coated with organic coating of trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane, in oily suspension. This study is
 8 relevant to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).

11 **Eye irritation, single application, rabbit**

12 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 405 (1) and EEC Guidelines 92/69/EEC
 13 Species/strain: Rabbits/ New Zealand white
 14 Group size: 2 (females)
 15 Test substance: TiO₂ H-20762, CAS number 13463-67-7
 16 Batch:
 17 Purity: TiO₂ 100%.
 18 Vehicle:
 19 Dose levels: approx. 10 mg
 20 Dose volume:
 21 Route: eye instillation
 22 Administration: single application, eye washed after 20 seconds of application. 3
 23 days observation period
 24 GLP: yes
 25 Study period: September 1994
 26 Reference: Submission I - DuPont, 1994 (7)

28 Results

29 Moderate redness and slight chemosis observed in both treated and untreated washed eyes
 30 (normal after 1 and 3 days respectively). No clinical signs of toxicity observed, TiO₂
 31 (H20762) regarded as moderate eye irritant but could be classified as non-irritant under the
 32 EEC Directive 93/21, Annex VI.

34 **SCCS Comment**

35 The study is of little value in relation to assessment for nano-form of TiO₂ as there is a lack
 36 of data on characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested materials to show that
 37 they were nanomaterials.

40 **Eye irritation, single application, rabbit**

41 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 405 (1) and EEC Guidelines 92/69/EEC
 42 Species/strain: Rabbits/ New Zealand white
 43 Group size: 3 (2 male, 1 female)
 44 Test substance: TiO₂ NP 88/296 (ultrafine)
 45 Batch: not mentioned
 46 Purity: not mentioned
 47 Vehicle:
 48 Dose levels: not mentioned
 49 Dose volume: 0.1 ml
 50 Route: eye instillation
 51 Administration: single application, eye washed after 20 seconds of application. 3
 52 days observation period
 53 GLP: Yes
 54 Study period:
 55 Reference: Submission I - Croda (Tioxide UK), 1989 (8)

57 Results

1 No corneal or iridial reactions, slight conjunctival redness (score 1) which disappeared after
2 72 hours of treatment. TiO₂ (NP88/296) is regarded slightly irritant to rabbit eyes.

4 **SCCS Comment**

5 The study relates to ultrafine TiO₂. However, information on the characterisation (particle
6 size distribution) of the tested material has not been reported. According to the Applicant,
7 the material used in this study relates to rutile material coated with alumina/silica (i.e. S75-
8 A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-L). It is however not clear how the test material relates to the
9 nanomaterials included in the dossier and what proportion of the micronized material was in
10 the nano-scale.

12 **SCCS Comments on Eye Irritation**

13 The following two articles provided with the submission on acute toxicity are of no value to
14 this assessment:

- 15 1. An article by Frosch and Kligman (Reference 16 - S75 irritation skin) refers mainly to
16 the development of a scarification chamber test for irritancy of materials. It does
17 refer irritancy of titanium dioxide as low, but it is not clear whether the tested TiO₂
18 was a nanomaterial.
- 19 2. An article by Warheit et al., 2007 (SI-II-215) is a review of different studies on
20 ultrafine TiO₂ particles to develop a base set of toxicity tests. As such it does not
21 provide any details on the studies or any experimental data that could be used for
22 this assessment.

23 Two other studies provided used TiO₂ anatase/rutile mixtures, coated with trimethoxy-n-
24 octyl-silane. From these studies, primary irritation index was between zero and 0.3. Another
25 study has regarded the tested material (TiO₂-NP88/296) as slightly irritant to rabbit eye. In
26 this study, the material used has been described as ultrafine rutile material coated with
27 alumina/silica (relating to S75-A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-L) but information on characterisation
28 (particle size distribution) has not been reported to indicate what proportion was in the
29 nano-scale. Similarly, another study has regarded the tested material (TiO₂-H20762)
30 moderately irritant to rabbit eye, but it is not clear whether the tested material was a
31 nanomaterial.

32 From the limited useful data provided, eye irritation potential of nano-TiO₂ appears to be
33 low.

35 **1.5.3 Skin sensitisation**

37 **Skin sensitisation, Guinea Pig, maximisation test**

38	Guideline:	OECD Guidelines 406 and EEC Guidelines 84/449/EEC
39	Species/strain:	8 week old 12 male, 10 female guinea pigs/Pirbright white
40	Group size:	3 (1 male, 2 female)
41	Test substance:	TiO ₂ T805, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS 100209-12-9
42	Batch:	030492
43	Purity:	TiO ₂ 96.5%, SiO ₂ 3%, carbon approx 4%.
44	Vehicle:	paraffin oil, Freund's Complete Adjuvant for immunisation
45	Dose levels:	0.5 g in paraffin oil to dorsal skin area 5 cm ² patch.
46	Dose volume:	0.1 ml of 0.5% dispersion, 0.2 ml of 5% dispersion for
47		challenge
48	Route:	Induction application intradermal and epidermal, challenge
49		application epidermal
50	Administration:	single application, 48 hours, challenge on day 22 for 24 hours,
51		observation over 48 hours
52	GLP:	yes
53	Study period:	June 1992
54	Reference:	Submission I Evonik (Degussa), 1992 (19); DHS Evonik
55		(Degussa), 1992 (7)

1
2
3 **Results**
4 Following epidermal challenge neither treated nor control animals showed any changes at
5 the skin. TiO₂ regarded as non-sensitiser in maximisation test on guinea pig skin. No
6 systemic effects observed.
7

8 **SCCS Comment**

10 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
11 with organic coating of trimethoxy-caprylylsilane, in oily suspension. This study is relevant
12 to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).
13

14 **Skin sensitisation, Guinea Pig, Buehler test**

15 Guideline: OECD Guidelines 406 and EC Guidelines 96/54/EC
16 Species/strain: 8 week old guinea pigs/PsdPCC: DH
17 Group size: 20 male, 20 female (2 vehicle control groups of 10, and 1 test
18 group of 20)
19 Test substance: TiO₂ T817, hydrophobic fluffy white powder, CAS 100209-12-9
20 Batch: 04095
21 Purity: TiO₂ > 97%, Fe₂O₃ 2±1%, carbon approx 3.5-4.5%.
22 Vehicle: paraffin oil
23 Dose levels: 0.5 g applied, 3 applications on day 1,8,15.
24 Dose volume:
25 Route: Induction phase duration 15 days, epidermal, challenge
26 application epidermal (occlusive patch)
27 Administration: epidermal, 48 hours, challenge on day 29 for 6 hours,
28 observation over 48 hours.
29 GLP: yes
30 Study period: November-December 1997
31 Reference: DHS Evonik (Degussa), 1992 (8)
32

33 **Results**
34 Following first challenge, 3 out of 10 animals reacted with an erythema and 1 in 10 animals
35 showed edema. Following epidermal challenge neither treated nor control animals showed
36 any changes at the skin. TiO₂ regarded as non-sensitiser in Buehler test on guinea pig skin.
37 No systemic effects observed.
38

39 **SCCS Comment**

40 The study relates to S75-F material included in the dossier, which is anatase/rutile material,
41 coated with organic coating of trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane, in oily suspension. This study is
42 relevant to the nanomaterial group (85% anatase, 15% rutile). Due to the absence of skin
43 penetration of TiO₂ as demonstrated by many studies included in this dossier, the
44 usefulness of the Buehler test for assessing sensitisation potency of nanomaterials is
45 doubtful as it is based on exposure to intact skin.
46

47 **Skin sensitisation, Guinea Pig, Magnusson-Kligman maximisation test**

48 Guideline:
49 Species/strain: guinea pigs/Dunkin Hatley strain
50 Group size: 20 test group, 16 control group
51 Test substance: TiO₂ NP89/145
52 Batch:
53 Purity: TiO₂ 96.5%, SiO₂ 3%, carbon approx 4%.
54 Vehicle: Freund's Complete Adjuvant for immunisation
55 Dose levels: 2 cm x 4 cm patch, 2cm x 2 cm patch for challenge
56 Dose volume:

1	Route:	Induction with NP 89/145 at 10% v/v in NP 88/310 (injection)
2		and 100% (topical), challenge application at 100% and 50% v/v
3		in NP88/310.
4	Administration:	Patch, 48 hours (induction patch), 24 hour (challenge patch),
5		observation period 24 and 48 hours
6	GLP:	Yes
7	Study period:	April-May 1989
8	Reference:	Submission I - Croda (Tioxide, UK), 1989 (20)

10 Results

11 At challenge, none of the test or control group animals treated with NP 89/145 at 100% or
 12 50% v/v (in NP 88/310) showed a positive response. No evidence that NP 89/145 is a
 13 sensitiser in guinea pigs. Classified as a weak sensitiser according to the Magnusson-
 14 Kligman classification. No clinical signs were noted, body weight gains were acceptable.

16 **SCCS Comment**

17 The study used ultrafine TiO₂, however, there is a lack of information on the
 18 characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested material. According to Applicant,
 19 the material used in this study relates to rutile material coated with alumina/silica (i.e. S75-
 20 A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-L). It is however not clear how the test material relates to the
 21 nanomaterials included in the dossier because the proportion of the nano fraction in the
 22 micronized material has not been provided.

24 **SCCS Comment on Skin Sensitisation**

25 The article by Warheit et al., 2007 (SI-II-215) is a review of different studies on ultrafine
 26 TiO₂ particles to develop a base set of toxicity tests. As such it does not provide any details
 27 on the studies or any experimental data that could be used for this assessment.

28 From two of the other studies, TiO₂ nanomaterials (anatase/ rutile mixture, coated with
 29 trimethoxy-caprylylsilane or trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane) have been regarded non-sensitiser.
 30 Another material (rutile, coated with alumina/silica) is classified as a weak sensitiser
 31 according to the Magnusson-Kligman classification (that considers 0 to 8% response a weak
 32 sensitizer category). The material used in this study is described as ultrafine rutile material
 33 coated with alumina/silica (relating to S75-A, S75-B, S75-C, S75-L) but information on
 34 characterisation (particle size distribution) of the tested materials has not been reported to
 35 indicate what proportion was in the nano-scale.

36 Due to the absence of skin penetration of TiO₂ as demonstrated by many studies included
 37 in this dossier, the usefulness of the Buehler test for assessing sensitisation potency of
 38 nanomaterials is doubtful as it is based on exposure to intact skin.

39 From the limited useful data, TiO₂ nanomaterials appear to be weak or non- skin sensitiser.

40

41 **1.5.4 Dermal / percutaneous absorption**

42

43 ***In vitro* studies:**

44

45 Guideline/method:

46 Species: human abdominal epidermis

47 Test substances: Titanium dioxide T805, comprising 5% micronized titanium
 48 dioxide; not radiolabelled.

49 Particle size: not given

50 Group sizes: 2 female donors in experiment 1, 1 male and 1 female donor in
 51 experiment 2

52 Dose applied: 3.6g/cm² of cream with a content of 5% micronized titanium
 53 dioxide (actual dose 3.55 mg/cm²)

1	Skin area:	0.32 cm ²
2	Skin temperature:	30-32°C
3	Test chamber:	flow through diffusion cells
4	Receptor fluid:	0.9% saline
5	Exposure period:	6 hours
6	GLP:	yes
7	Published:	no
8	Study period:	1995
9	Reference:	Reference 24 submission 1

10
11 Method
12 The amount applied to each cell was 3.55 mg/cm². Skin integrity was checked. The
13 penetration through the skin membranes was determined over a period of 6 hours under
14 non-occluded conditions. The receptor fluid was delivered at a flow rate of about 1.5 mL/h
15 during the testing period. The perfusate from each cell was collected separately at ambient
16 temperature for 0-8h post application. Eight hours post application the perfusate sampling
17 was terminated. All skin membrane rinse fractions were combined according to the
18 individual cells and added to the 0-8h perfusate.

19 20 Results

21 The perfusate samples were analysed by IPCMS, the TiO₂ content ranged from 2.6 to 4.8
22 ng/ml. These concentrations were reported to be in the same range as the 'blind' solutions
23 (2.-2.9 ng/ml). Transmission electronic microscopy of titanium dioxide in the skin samples
24 showed presence only in the outer skin layers and not in the deeper layers of the epidermis.
25 Thus TiO₂ nanoparticles did not penetrate through human skin under the experimental
26 conditions described above.

27 28 **SCCS Comments**

29 The study shows lack of detectable skin penetration of the test nanomaterial which relates
30 to S75-F included in the dossier (anatase/rutile material, with organic coating of
31 trimethoxy-caprylsilane, in oily suspension). This study is relevant to the nanomaterial
32 group (85% anatase, 15% rutile).

33 The particle size of the tested nano-material was not determined in this study. It is assumed
34 that the particle size is similar to the data shown in Table 1.3. However most likely the
35 particles were present as agglomerates as the test item was used in a cream formulation.

36	Study Design:	
37	Guideline/method:	-
38	Species:	human abdominal epidermis
39	Test substances:	micronized TiO ₂ : Eusolex TA (5% O/W lotion),
40	micronized TiO ₂ :	Eusolex TC (5% W/O cream)
41	vehicle	(O/W lotion and W/O cream)
42	Particle size:	particle sizes not provided, Eusolex TA: BET= 84.2 m ² /g Eusolex TC:
43		BET= 58.8 m ² /g
44	Group sizes:	4 cells per donor; 4 donors
45	Dose applied:	between 3.19 and 4.28 mg/cm ²
46	Skin area:	0.32 cm ²
47	Skin temperature:	30-32°C
48	Test chamber:	flow through diffusion cells
49	Receptor fluid:	0.9% saline
50	Exposure period:	6 hours
51	GLP:	yes
52	Published:	no
53	Study period:	1995
54	Reference:	Reference 25 submission 1

55
56
57 Method

1 The amount applied to each cell was 3.19-3.31 mg/cm² (Eusolex TC and TA, respectively;
2 applied amount of vehicle only was slightly higher). Skin integrity was checked. The
3 penetration through the skin membranes was determined over a period of 6 hours under
4 non-occluded conditions. The receptor fluid was delivered at a flow rate of about 1.5 mL/h
5 during the testing period. The perfusate from each cell was collected separately at ambient
6 temperature for 0-8h post application.

7 Eight hours post application the perfusate sampling was terminated. All skin membrane
8 rinse fractions were combined according to the individual cells and added to the 0-8h
9 perfusate.

10 Results

11 The perfusate samples were analysed by ICP-OES, the TiO₂ content were below
12 0.05ug/sample. No, or only slight traces of TiO₂ particles were detectable on the skin
13 samples treated with Eusolex® TA under the light microscope. The refracting colourless
14 TiO₂ particles were localized on the outer surface of the stratum corneum. One skin sample
15 revealed two particles sited intracellularly at one location at the stratum granulosum.
16 Whether these were refracting particles of TiO₂ could not be resolved unequivocally under
17 the optical microscope. Multiple foci of TiO₂ particles were observed on most of the skin
18 samples that had been treated with Eusolex® TC. The refracting particles were localized on
19 the outer surface of the stratum corneum. It was concluded that titanium dioxide
20 nanoparticles did not penetrate through human skin under the experimental conditions
21 described above.

22 SCCS Comments

23 The study shows lack of detectable dermal penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles. The test
24 material possibly (as it is not clear from the different code) relates to S75-M, S75-N, and/or
25 S75-O. The particle size of the tested nano-material was not determined in this study.
26
27
28
29

30 Test for penetration of micronized TiO₂ through the egg membrane or the chorio- 31 allantoic membrane (CAM).

32 Guideline:

33 Species/strain: White Leghorn chicken eggs, freshly fertilized

34 Group size: 3 eggs per group (control group: 2 eggs)

35 Test substance: micronized Eusolex TC (TC);

36 Batch: TO 118279

37 Purity: not reported

38 Particle size: not reported

39 GLP:

40 Reference: Reference 26 submission I

41 Method

42 The testing material was prepared on the day of exposure. The concentration was 5 g/100
43 ml carrier. The carrier used was water for injection to which 0.01 % of the cationic tenside
44 UCARE 10 had been added. To enable the test material to be applied to the egg membrane,
45 the eggshell was opened with the aid of a dentist's drill and the material was introduced
46 with the aid of a needle. The volume introduced was 0.06 ml per egg. To enable the
47 material to be applied to the CAM (chorio-allantoic membrane), the eggshell was taken off,
48 the egg membrane removed and the material introduced onto the exposed CAM. The
49 volume introduced was 0.3 ml. After the prescribed period of exposure, the treated surface
50 was fixed for 24h with approximately 10% formaldehyde solution. The fixed CAM or egg
51 membrane with CAM was removed, embedded in paraffin, sliced, and then stained with
52 nuclear fast red and H. E. The sections were evaluated under an optical microscope.
53
54

55 Results

1 No signs of penetration by TiO₂ through the egg membrane or the chorio-allantoic
2 membrane were seen under an optical microscope. The introduction of TiO₂ was fully
3 tolerated in this sensitive model.

4 5 **SCCS Comments**

6 The test report is very concise. No positive control was used in this test. This test is
7 therefore of very limited use for this assessment.

8 9 10 **Study Design:**

11 **Guideline/method:**

12 **Species:** human abdominal skin

13 **Test substance:** J&J Baby Sunblock SPF 30 (2723L) containing microfine titanium
14 oxide (Hombifine 535) (conc unknown)

15 **Particle size:** not reported.

16 **Group sizes:** not reported (1 donor?)

17 **Dose applied:** 400 um formulation

18 **Skin area:** not reported

19 **Skin temperature:** not reported

20 **Test chamber:** flow through diffusion cells

21 **Receptor fluid:** 0.9% saline

22 **Exposure period:** 24h hours

23 **GLP:** no

24 **Published:** no

25 **Study period:** 1990

26 **Reference:** Reference 28 submission 1

27 28 **Method**

29 A layer of about 400 um of formulation was applied on each human cadaver skin sample
30 and left to dry for 15 minutes. The treated skin samples with the epidermis side facing up
31 were then mounted on each of the modified diffusion cells. The receptor compartment was
32 filled with 0.9% NaCl adjusted to pH 7.4 and 5 respectively. The permeation was conducted
33 for 24 hrs and the receptor solutions were collected at the end of the experiment. The
34 amount of cream left on the skin surface was then recovered using wipes and rinsed with
35 methanol (methanol washings).

36 37 **Results**

38 In these diffusion cell based tests, samples of stripped human cadaver skin and mouse skin
39 were used. The stripped skin does not have a stratum corneum and can thus be regarded to
40 simulate injured skin. The study showed that only a negligible amount of titanium
41 permeated through either whole skin or the simulated "damaged skin". About 15% of
42 titanium oxide was found in the skin tissue and most of the titanium (ca. 85%) was
43 recovered from the skin surface for both whole skin and stripped skin when the receptor pH
44 was adjusted at pH 7. 4. It appears that titanium has little tendency to permeate through
45 the skin. The amount of titanium oxide recovered in the skin tissue may include the physical
46 adsorption of titanium oxide to the skin surface, which was difficult to be rinsed off by
47 methanol.

48 The effect of pH in the receptor fluid may play an important role towards the penetration of
49 titanium oxide. The point of zero charge (pzc) of microfine titanium oxide (Hombifine S35)
50 is 5.6. Therefore, the receptor fluid will provide better "sink" conditions if its pH is adjusted
51 further away from 5. 6. Less titanium was found in the skin when the receptor pH was
52 controlled at pH 5. This can be explained by the fact that pH 5 (0.6 pH unit away from
53 pzc) is providing less "sink condition" compared to pH 7.4 (1.8 pH unit from zpc). It was
54 concluded that the chance for titanium oxide to penetrate across human cadaver skin is
55 slim.

56 57 **SCCS Comments**

1 This is a special and limited study to investigate the influence of different pH conditions.
 2 Reporting is very concise. Therefore this study provides some additional but limited
 3 information for the risk assessment.

4
 5
 6 Guideline/method:
 7 Species: human abdominal skin
 8 Test substances: Sunscreen cream with 5% UV-Titan M160 formulation containing 5%
 9 titanium dioxide Sunscreen cream without UV-Titan (ca 50 ml).
 10 Particle size: not given
 11 Group sizes: 3 donors, 1 male and 2 females; 17 samples from 3 donors were
 12 treated with sunscreen cream with UV -titan M 160 formulation. A
 13 total of 4 samples of epidermis taken from the 3 different donors
 14 were treated with the control formulation
 15 Dose applied: 2.06 mg/cm² of cream with a content of 5% micronized titanium
 16 dioxide
 17 Skin area: 0.32 cm²
 18 Skin temperature: 30-32°C
 19 Test chamber: flow through diffusion cells
 20 Receptor fluid: 0.9% saline
 21 Exposure period: 8 hours
 22 GLP: yes
 23 Published: no
 24 Study period: 1996
 25 Reference: Reference 30 submission 1

26 Method

27 The amount applied to each cell was 2.06 mg/cm². Skin integrity was checked. The
 28 penetration through the skin membranes was determined over a period of 6 hours under
 29 non-occluded conditions. The receptor fluid was delivered at a flow rate of about 1.5 mL/h
 30 during the testing period. The perfusate from each cell was collected separately at an
 31 ambient temperature for 0-8h post application. Eight hours post application the perfusate
 32 sampling was terminated.

33
 34
 35 Results
 36 The absorbed amount of Titanium Dioxide was below the detection limit of 5 ng (1ug/l in
 37 ICP-MS) in all samples. The analyses of the samples did not indicate significant penetration
 38 of Titanium Dioxide UV-TITAN within the detection limit of the method.

39 SCCS Comments

40 The study shows lack of detectable dermal penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles. The tested
 41 material is S75-I (>99.5% Rutile, coated with 7% alumina 10% stearic acid).

42
 43
 44
 45 Guideline/method:
 46 Species: Human (4 females, mean age 26), upper arm
 47 Test substances: A- Oil/Water lotion: 5% w/w TiO₂ from 12.5% Tioveil AQG
 48 B- Water/Oil cream: 7.5% w/w TiO₂ from 18.75% Tioveil TG
 49 C- Oil/Water lotion: 7.5% w/w TiO₂ from 18.75% Tioveil OP
 50 Particle size: not reported
 51 Group sizes: 4 volunteers, 3 different locations of the upper arm (for application A,
 52 B and C)
 53 Dose applied: 2.0 ul/cm² : 8 ul spread over 4 cm² area of skin.
 54 Skin: Intact human skin
 55 Skin temperature: 37 °C
 56 Exposure period: 8h under occlusion
 57 GLP: No

1 Study period: 1993
 2 Reference: Reference 29 submission 1

3

4 Method

5 The three test products were randomly allocated to three of the four test sites on the
 6 forearm. After the 8 hour occlusion, the dressings were removed. The sites were not wiped
 7 prior to removal of stratum corneum by the skin surface biopsy (SSB) procedure.
 8 Successive SSBs were taken from the same site such that a profile across the stratum
 9 corneum was obtained. Four SSBs were taken from each of the treated sites.
 10 The migration of titanium dioxide from sunscreen formulas into the skin was investigated
 11 using a range of sunscreen formulas (A-C) and four subjects. Consecutive 4cm² skin
 12 samples (biopsies) were taken from test areas. A maximum of 4 biopsies were taken from
 13 any one skin area, providing 16-20 skin layers in total. Selected skin biopsies were then
 14 analysed using X-ray microanalysis to determine the concentration of titanium dioxide in the
 15 biopsy and to show the migration of the titanium dioxide through the skin.

16

17 Results

18 Emulsion A did not appear to have migrated past the first biopsies from subjects 1, 2 and 4
 19 but had migrated to the second biopsy from subject 3.

20 Comparing the emulsions tested on subject 1, emulsions A and B showed little difference
 21 with titanium only present in the first biopsy, but the titanium from emulsion C had
 22 migrated to the second biopsy. These results have been confirmed by transmission electron
 23 microscopy examination of these samples where titanium dioxide crystals were shown to be
 24 present through the first biopsy and in the second skin biopsy of the area treated with
 25 emulsion C but not in the second biopsies of the areas treated with any of the other
 26 emulsions. Repeat analyses on selected samples showed that there was an error of $\pm 0.2\%$
 27 in the measurement of titanium in these samples. This indicates that there is some variation
 28 across the samples possibly due to uneven migration of the sunscreen or uneven thickness
 29 of the biopsies. The detection limit of the analyser was -0.1% and though comparative
 30 results were obtained by this method it is not as accurate as observations made by
 31 transmission electron microscopy. Any measurements less than 0.3% were confirmed by
 32 repeat analyses. It was concluded that in all cases no TiO₂ was detected beyond the top two
 33 (out of four) skin surface biopsies. No evidence of penetration to the viable epidermis was
 34 found.

35

36 **SCCS Comments**

37 The study shows some penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles to the outer layers of skin, but not
 38 to the viable epidermis. The tested material relates to S75-B (>99.5% Rutile, coated with
 39 6% silica, 16% alumina).

40

41

42 Study Design:

43 Guideline/method: Comparative study according to an internal laboratory methodology
 44 considering real use conditions and recommendation of US FDA and
 45 COLIPA SPF requirements

46 Species: Human (25- to 65-year-old adults)

47 Test substances: Commercial products containing coated (Al₂O₃ and SiO₂) nano-sized
 48 titanium dioxide. No information on size except for Eusolex T-2000

49 TiA: contained only TiO₂

50 TiB: contained TiO₂ plus ZnO

51 TiHB: (Eusolex T-2000) contained coated rutile TiO₂ (average size of
 52 20 nm)

53 Particle size: Nanoparticles of TiO₂ needle-shaped; dimension not given

54 Group sizes: TiA, TiHB: 8 volunteers (intact skin)

55 TiB: 9 volunteers (intact skin)

56 TiA, TiB, TiHB: 10 volunteers (stripped skin)

57 TiA: 4 psoriatic patients

1	Controls:	6 volunteers for basal elemental concentration in the skin
2	Dose applied:	0.5 – 1.0 mg/cm ² on an area of 25 cm ²
3	Skin:	Intact and tape stripped human skin
4	Skin temperature:	37 °C
5	Exposure period:	2 h (intact) or 48 h (stripped skin and psoriatic patients)
6	GLP:	No
7	Published:	Yes
8	Study period:	Before 2009
9	Reference:	Filipe et al., 2009 (54, 155)

10
11 Method
12 The localization and possible skin penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles dispersed in three
13 sunscreen formulations, in use under certain conditions were investigated in normal and
14 altered skin. Commercial products containing nano-sized particles of coated TiO₂ and ZnO
15 dispersed in hydrophobic emulsions were used. One product contained only TiO₂ (TiA),
16 another TiO₂ plus ZnO (TiB) and a third material (TiHB) contained nanoparticles of coated
17 rutile form TiO₂.

18 The nanoparticles were dispersed in hydrophobic basis gel composed by high pressure
19 polyethylene and viscous paraffin with Al₂O₃ (8-11%) and SiO₂ (1-3%). The coated
20 preparations contained 76 – 82% TiO₂. The size and shape of nanoparticles in the three
21 formulations were inspected with transmission electron microscopy and X-ray microanalysis.
22 Nanoparticles were needle-shaped and similar in both commercial and test formulation. The
23 application protocol consisted of an open test. The formulation was applied on the sacral
24 region and buttocks for 2 h, using a sunscreen application of approximately 0.5-1.0 mg/cm²
25 within an area of 25 cm².

26 The 3 formulations used in the study were tested in normal skin: TiB was applied to 9
27 individuals and both TiA and TiHB to 8 individuals. Nanoparticle penetration (TiA, TiB, TiHB)
28 was also evaluated in normal skin in an independent group of 10 individuals under non-
29 physiological conditions induced by tape stripping and occlusive patches (48-hour
30 application). Tape stripping consisted of series of strips until the tapes were free of
31 corneocytes. A TiA-containing commercial sunscreen was further tested in involved skin
32 areas of 4 psoriatic patients. A matched control group constituted by 6 individuals was used
33 for the determination of basal elemental concentrations in skin including Ti.

34 Skin punch biopsies of 3 mm diameter were taken after application, quench-frozen and kept
35 in containers until processing. One biopsy was taken from each volunteer. Sections of 14
36 µm thickness were cut from the frozen biopsy in a cryostat at -25 °C. Biopsies were
37 mounted in mounting medium for microscopy. Sections were obtained from the non-
38 immersed portion of the tissue, and sectioning performed from inside to outside to avoid
39 tissue contamination. Tissue integrity and the efficacy of corneocyte removal after tape
40 stripping were checked by preparing intercalary stained sections for optical microscopy
41 purposes. Scanning Transmission Ion Microscopy technique and Particle Induced X-ray
42 Emission technique were used for detection. The minimum detectable concentration of TiO₂
43 in the skin was 0.31 µmol/g (24.8 µg/g tissue or 25 ppm).

44 Results

45
46 For imaging and localizing TiO₂ and ZnO nanoparticles in intact skin, the coverage of the
47 outer skin layer with the TiA and TiB sunscreen formulations was homogeneously
48 distributed. The TiHB formulation showed a patchy distribution. Sunscreen formulations
49 accumulated in skin wrinkles and depressions as well as infundibulum cavities. Exogenous Ti
50 and Zn remained at the outer layers of the keratinized tissue that enfold the follicle i.e.
51 outside the living skin.

52
53 The nanoparticles penetration profiles obtained with the treated skin groups (TiA, TiB and
54 TiHB) were all similar. The high levels of TiO₂ observed at the outer layers of stratum
55 corneum sharply decreased within deeper layers to become undetectable (as Ti by x-ray
56 emission technique). High Ti concentrations levels were only determined in the stratum
57 corneum of skin treated with the three formulations. In the subcorneal regions Ti

1 concentration was below the minimum detectable concentration estimated for the analytical
 2 technique. In non-treated skin Ti was below the minimum detection limit in all strata
 3 inspected. For the depth positions, where TiO₂ nanoparticle penetration ended an estimated
 4 error of 10% was obtained, which approximately corresponds to 0.5 µm. In occluded skin,
 5 there was no significant difference in TiO₂ nanoparticles distribution and penetration depth
 6 profiling.

7 Nanoparticle localization in damaged skin

8 Parts of the outer layers of the stratum corneum were removed by tape stripping (at least
 9 15 strips) before sunscreen application. Removal of the stratum corneum was confirmed by
 10 histological examination and ultimately by nuclear microprobe examination. Under this
 11 condition there was negligible adhesion of the formulation tested (TiA). The TiO₂ contents
 12 determined on the skin outer layers were unimportant suggesting that, in normal skin, the
 13 outer layers of stratum corneum trapped nanoparticles inside the desquamating corneocytes
 14 network.

16 Results

17 In psoriatic skin, where the horny layer is thicker and less compacted than in normal skin
 18 showed that the sunscreen formulation remained only, in the first layers of the stratum
 19 corneum. The Ti distribution was often non-uniform and in some "hot-spots" sunscreen was
 20 deposited at the outer layers of stratum corneum partly even in the hair follicle
 21 infundibulum region.

23 Conclusion

24 The authors concluded that following 2 h exposure period of normal human skin to nano-
 25 sized TiO₂-containing sunscreens, detectable amounts of these physical UV filters were only
 26 present at the skin surface and in the upper most stratum corneum regions. Layers deeper
 27 than the stratum corneum were devoid of TiO₂, even after 48 h exposure to the sunscreen
 28 under occlusion. Deposition of TiO₂ and ZnO nanoparticles in the openings of the
 29 pilosebaceous follicles was also observed. Penetration of nanoparticles into viable skin tissue
 30 could not be detected.

32 SCCS Comments

33 The study is of good quality. Although for the TiO₂ nanomaterial used in this study
 34 information on surface area, number of particles per mass was not provided, the results
 35 showed penetration of the nanoparticles only to the outer layers of Stratum corneum, but
 36 not to the viable epidermis. The tested material relates to S75-N (>95% Rutile, <5%
 37 anatase, coated with alumina 10% simethicone 2%, doped with 1000 ppm Fe).

39 Study Design:

40 Guideline/method:

41 Species: Porcine and human skin

42 Test substances:

43 TiO₂ uncoated nanoparticles, mixture of rutile and anatase,
 44 average primary particle size 21 nm, uncoated, approximately
 45 spherical platelets (Degussa-P25)

46 TiO₂ coated nanoparticles, rutile, composition 76-82% TiO₂, 8-
 47 11% Al₂O₃ and 1-3% SiO₂, primary particle size about 20-100
 48 nm, needle shaped (Eusolex T-2000, Merck KGaA)

49 Formulations:

All formulations contained 5% TiO₂ nanoparticles.

50 1. TiO₂ uncoated: carbomergel, 20% propylenglycol, 0.5%
 51 carbomer 500,000, 0.3% trometamol, and 79.2% purified
 52 water.

53 2. TiO₂ coated: hydrophobic basisgel, 5% high pressure
 54 polyethylene and 95% viscous paraffin

55 3. TiO₂ coated: polyacrylategel, 20% propylenglycol, 0.5%
 56 carbopol 980, 0.3% trometamol, and 79.2% purified water.

57 Dose applied:

2 mg/cm²

1	Skin:	Porcine skin. The porcine skin specimens (n=12) were obtained
2		from domestic pigs. Specimens were sampled from the inner
3		parts of thighs in the form of punch biopsies.
4		Human skin. The human skin was obtained from the dorsal
5		region and buttocks of healthy adult volunteers (n=8).
6		Human grafted skin samples were produced from normal human
7		foreskins obtained from circumcision and grafted on a severe
8		combined immunodeficient (SCID) mouse model (n=4).
9	Skin temperature:	Not stated
10	Exposure period:	Porcine and human skin 2 h under semi-occlusive conditions,
11		human grafted skin 1 h, 24 h, and 48 h under occlusive
12		conditions.
13	GLP:	No
14	Published:	Yes
15	Study period:	Before 2008
16	Reference	Gontier et al., 2008 (158)

19 Method

20 All three formulations were topically applied at 2 mg/cm² and for 2 h to porcine and human
 21 skin under semi-occlusive conditions, i.e., a breathable plaster protected the area. In a
 22 previous pilot study with exposure times between 8 and 48 h no significant differences were
 23 found for different exposure times. The sunscreen was applied to human skin grafted on
 24 SCID mice for 1 h, 24 h, and 48 h under occlusive conditions. Untreated control samples
 25 were also prepared for each analysis.

26 The skin biopsies (3 mm in diameter) were studied by Transmission Electron Microscopy
 27 (HRTEM) and Scanning Transmission Ion Microscopy (STIM) combined with Rutherford
 28 Backscattering Spectrometry (RBS) and Particle Induced X-Ray Emission (PIXE) on ultra-
 29 thin and thin cross-sections, respectively.

31 Results

32 Porcine skin

33 TiO₂ uncoated. By superimposing the titanium distribution obtained by the PIXE map
 34 on to the STIM map, it was possible to unambiguously determine the distribution of TiO₂
 35 particles via their chemical fingerprint with a close correlation to the epidermal layers. TiO₂
 36 particles were exclusively localized on the surface of the outermost SC layer. No titanium
 37 could be found in the layers containing vital cells. The porcine skin after application of
 38 hydrophobic basisgel exhibited a similar titanium distribution. To quantify the penetration
 39 depth of TiO₂ particles, a region of interest was chosen to extract the titanium depth profile
 40 displayed. The extent of the profile was about 30 µm. A clear titanium peak is visible at the
 41 skin surface, the titanium being strictly limited to the SC. The nuclear microprobe
 42 observations were cross-checked by the results obtained on the same type of samples
 43 studied by HRTEM. Apart from corneocyte layers, nanoparticles and agglomerates on and in
 44 between the corneocytes are clearly visible. Electron X-ray microanalysis on individual
 45 nanoparticles proved that they contain Ti. In addition, morphological features of the TiO₂
 46 particles were examined. The TiO₂ particles sometimes appear as individual particles, but
 47 more frequently agglomerated to clusters of different sizes.

49 TiO₂ coated. An average size of 12 nm in width and of 60 nm for the length was estimated
 50 for the primary needle-shaped particles. The large amount of the titanium particles for
 51 both test emulsions, carbomergel and hydrophobic basisgel, was strictly located at the
 52 surface of the last corneocyte layer with the possible exception of agglomerates below the
 53 first and third corneocyte layer.

55 Human skin

56 The STIM map exhibits a thick SC and a well delineated SS containing keratinocyte cell
 57 bodies. The Ti PIXE-maps are superimposed onto the STIM image, demonstrating that the

1 particles were exclusively located on the outermost layers of the SC. This observation is
 2 corroborated by the superimposition of the same titanium PIXE-map onto the RBS carbon
 3 map. The depth profile of titanium extracted from the region of interest demonstrates that
 4 the presence of this element is limited to a layer with a thickness of about 20 µm.

5
 6 On the STIM map obtained for the commercial formulation, the SC is easily observable due
 7 to its high density despite its unusually low thickness. In the titanium PIXE-map is
 8 superimposed onto the STIM image. Ti is exclusively localized on the surface of the horny
 9 layer. From the titanium depth profile, extracted from the region of interest, titanium was
 10 found to penetrate into a 10 µm thickness layer of the SC only, but no titanium was
 11 detected in the SS.

12
 13 In the HRTEM micrograph, TiO₂ particles were identified by the presence of large
 14 homogeneous electron dense objects on the surface of the horny layer. At low magnification
 15 the particles appear to be spread in a very homogeneous thin layer. With a high
 16 magnification, the particles occasionally appeared as needle-shaped individual particles, but
 17 most frequently aggregated in clusters of different sizes. The primary particles have a width
 18 of 12 nm and an average length of 60 nm. Some particles were seen four to five layers
 19 deeper, apparently only when a passage exists due to the looseness of corneocytes.

20 21 Human skin grafted to SCID-mice

22 The murine SCID model allows human skin to be grafted without any rejection. The
 23 commercial product was applied for 2 h under occlusive conditions. Here, the STIM image
 24 enables to delineate the SC from the large SS by its high density. In addition it shows the
 25 papillary dermal-epidermal junction and the dermis. When the PIXE-titanium maps were
 26 superimposed onto the STIM images obtained from the two different areas of interest a
 27 microlesion, i.e., a partly detached horny layer, with Ti in the cleft was seen. The result
 28 seemed to indicate that in some areas of the SC titanium penetrated more deeply compared
 29 to other skin samples. The HRTEM micrographs revealed a thinner SC constituted by two or
 30 three layers of corneocytes only. In fact, this sample was taken from the border between
 31 mouse and human skin. The corneocytes are separated by larger spaces which have allowed
 32 the product to penetrate down to the innermost corneocyte layer. The TiO₂ particles seem
 33 to be attached to the corneocyte layers. Nevertheless no TiO₂ particles were observed in
 34 the very close SG.

35 36 Conclusion

37 The authors concluded that whereas the HRTEM and STIM/PIXE images reveal clear
 38 differences – mainly related to the different thickness of the cross-sections – they
 39 unambiguously show that penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles is restricted to the topmost 3–5
 40 corneocyte layers of the stratum corneum.

41 42 **SCCS Comments**

43 The study is of good quality. Although for the TiO₂ nanomaterial used in this study
 44 information on surface area, number of particles per mass was not provided, the results
 45 showed penetration of the nanoparticles only to the outer layers of Stratum corneum, but
 46 not to the viable epidermis. The tested material relates to S75-G (uncoated, anatase 85%,
 47 rutile 15%), and S75-N (>95% Rutile, <5% anatase, coated with alumina 10% simethicone
 48 2%, doped with 1000 ppm Fe).

49 50 51 **Compromised skin**

52 53 Study Design:

54 Guideline/method: Exploratory comparative percutaneous skin penetration study *in vitro*
 55 after UVB radiation *in vivo* (sunburn simulation)

56 Test system: Skin of weanling Yorkshire pigs (approximately 20–30 kg)

57 Test substances: O/W and W/O sunscreen formulations

Revision of the opinion on Titanium Dioxide, nano form

1	A: T-Lite SF (coated, 10% O/W formulation, CM 630)
2	B: T-Lite SF (coated, 10% W/O formulation, CM 634)
3	CM 630 and CM 634 consist of TiO ₂ (rutile, crystallite of 14–16 nm)
4	coated with hydrated silica, dimethicone/methicone copolymer, and
5	aluminium hydroxide for a primary particle size of 10 x 50 nm and
6	specific surface area of 100 m ² /g. The mean size of the agglomerates
7	was 200 nm with a range of ca. 90–460 nm
8	Batch: Not stated (source: BASF SE, Germany)
9	UVB exposure: A Fiber optic UVB lamp (Lightning cure 200 UV-Spot light) was used.
10	Reference: Monteiro-Riviere et al., (2011) (181, 182).
11	
12	Method
13	On day 1 a pig was sedated and the hair clipped. The minimal erythemic dose (MED) was
14	determined by sequential exposure to UVB light (30 – 110 mJ/cm ² , - 22 sec.). On day 2 the
15	exposed sites were analyzed to determine the UVB dose required to produce 1 MED. The pig
16	was subsequently sedated and multiple sites (52 sites) on the back were exposed to the
17	UVB dose that caused a consistent +2 erythema, a pale red in a defined area of the skin.
18	Twenty-four hours after UVB exposure (Day 3), the pig was sedated, sites visually analyzed
19	for consistency, and the pig euthanized. The UVB-exposed sites were dermatomed to a
20	thickness of approximately 400-500 µm and placed dermis side down on paper towels
21	saturated with physiological saline.
22	The skin prepared for the <i>in vitro</i> or <i>in vivo</i> studies.
23	UVB dose: 100, 110 and 120 mJ/cm ² (pig 1, 2, 3 for MED of about 2.5)
24	
25	<i>In vitro</i> part:
26	Dose level: 50 µl of each formulation on 0.64 cm ² dermatomed pig skin
27	Skin preparation: Exposed and unexposed skin sites were dermatomed to 400 µm.
28	Dermatomed skin, placed dermis side down on towels saturated with
29	physiological saline, was cut into with a 19 mm circular punch.
30	Cells: Formulation A and B: 4 with UVB exposed skin, 2 with unexposed
31	skin
32	Control: 2 with UVB exposed skin, 2 with unexposed skin
33	Skin temperature: 37 °C
34	Test chamber: Flow-through diffusion cells
35	Route: Topical application
36	Exposure time: 24 hours
37	Sampling time
38	points: Every 2 h for the first 12 h, every 4 h thereafter up to 24 h
39	Examinations: Light microscopy (LM). Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) plus
40	X-ray microanalysis (EDS) Scanning electron microscopy (SEM).
41	Time-of-flight secondary ion mass spectrometry (TOF-SIMS)
42	
43	<i>In vivo</i> part:
44	Dose level: 250 µl of each formulation on exposed sites (n = 3 per formulation)
45	on 2 pigs on 1.0 cm ² pad Hill Top chamber
46	Controls: Normal pig skin (no UVB, no sunscreen, no Hill Top chamber (n = 2
47	per pig)
48	UV-B exposed: No sunscreen, dry chamber (n = 2 per pig)
49	Sunscreen in a Hill
50	Top chamber: No UVB (n = 2 per formulation)
51	Route: Topical application
52	Exposure time: 2x 24 h and termination after 48 h
53	Sampling: Skin was removed by 8-mm biopsy punch
54	Examinations: As <i>in vitro</i> part
55	GLP: No
56	Published: Yes
57	

1 Method

2 The purpose of the study was to determine whether skin damaged by UVB radiation
3 inducing moderate sunburn with a +2 erythema reaction, enhanced the penetration of TiO₂
4 or ZnO nanoparticles (see Opinion on ZnO (nanoform)) present in sunscreen formulations.

5 Weanling Yorkshire pigs (approximately 20–30 kg) were sedated and multiple sites (about
6 52) on the back were exposed to the UVB dose that caused a consistent +2 erythema (a
7 pale red in a defined area of the skin).

8 Twenty-four hours after UVB exposure, the pig was sedated, sites visually analyzed for
9 consistency, and the skin prepared for *in vivo* or *in vitro* studies.

10 For the *in vitro* studies, the UVB exposed and non exposed sites were dermatomed to a
11 thickness of approximately 400–500 µm. The dermatomed skin was mounted in the flow-
12 through diffusion cells with a dosing area of 0.64 cm² and maintained at 37°C. The skin was
13 equilibrated in perfusate and a flow rate of 2 ml/h for 30 min prior to dosing. The skin was
14 subsequently dosed with 50 µL of each formulation (CM 630: (n=4 UVB exposed skin, n=2
15 unexposed skin; CM 634: n=4 UVB exposed skin, n=2 unexposed skin; and control: n=2
16 UVB exposed skin, n=2 unexposed skin). After completion of dosing, the perfusion was
17 resumed and the perfusate collected every 2 hours for the first 12 hours and every 4 hours
18 thereafter up to 24 hours. After 24 hours, the perfusion was terminated and the skin was
19 removed from the diffusion cells.

20
21 The dose site was removed with an 8 mm biopsy punch and cut into thirds. One third was
22 placed in Trump's fixative and stored at 4°C for later processing by light microscopy (LM;
23 flow-through 1 and 2 only) and transmission electron microscopy (TEM). The remaining
24 third of the skin was cut in half and immediately frozen and stored at -20°C for later
25 elemental analysis. The vials containing perfusate from each timed collection were capped
26 and the samples immediately stored at 4°C.

27
28 For *in vivo* treatment exposed sites (n = 3 per formulation) on two pigs were treated with
29 250 µl of each formulation; 200 µl was loaded onto the pad of the Hill Top chamber (1.0
30 cm² area) and 50 µl was placed directly on the skin within a template. Controls included
31 normal pig skin (no UVB, no sunscreen, no Hill Top chamber; n = 2 per pig), UVB-exposed
32 (no sunscreen, dry chamber; n = 2 per pig), and sunscreen in a Hill Top chamber (no UVB;
33 n = 2 per pig per formulation). Sites were redosed with new Hill Top chambers after 24 h,
34 and the treatment was terminated after 48 h. Erythema was scored for each site, and the
35 pigs were euthanatized as above. Skin from all of these sites was removed with an 8-mm
36 biopsy punch for microscopy studies as stated above.

37 Results

38
39 For the *in vitro* studies, light microscopy showed that UVB exposed skin showed focal
40 intracellular epidermal oedema, sunburn cells, dermal inflammation and focal microblister
41 and residual sunscreen containing TiO₂ limited to the stratum corneum. The morphology of
42 the normal and the UVB-exposed skin was not affected by topical treatment with the
43 sunscreen formulations. The TiO₂ in each formulation was confirmed by TEM and elemental
44 analysis. EDS found the presence of Ti and Cu (copper grid) in CM 630 and CM 634. Si for
45 the coating, Pb for lead citrate and U for uranyl acetate staining.

46 In the *in vitro* flow-through studies, TEM/EDS found penetration of Ti to a depth of 9 layers
47 in the stratum corneum of normal skin and 17 layers in the stratum corneum of UVB-
48 exposed skin. TEM/energy dispersive x-ray spectroscopy or inductively coupled plasma
49 mass spectrometry detected no Ti or Zn, indicating minimal transdermal absorption.

50 For *in vivo* tests, skin was dosed at 24 h occluded with formulations and at 48 h. TiO₂ NP in
51 o/w formulation penetrated 13 layers into UVB-damaged SC, whereas only 7 layers in
52 normal skin; TiO₂ in w/o penetrated deeper in UVB-damaged SC. Coated and uncoated ZnO
53 NP in o/w were localized to the upper one to two SC layers in all skin. TOF-SIMS showed Ti
54 within epidermis and superficial dermis, whereas Zn was limited to SC and upper epidermis
55 in both treatments. In summary, UVB-damaged skin slightly enhanced TiO₂ NP or ZnO NP
56 penetration in sunscreen formulations but no transdermal absorption was detected.

57

1 Conclusion

2 In summary, UVB-sunburned skin slightly enhanced the *in vitro* or *in vivo* penetration of the
3 TiO₂ or ZnO NPs present in the sunscreen formulations into the stratum corneum (SC).
4 Although penetration of the two NPs into the SC was shown by TEM, and into the epidermis
5 and dermis by TOF-SIMS, there was no definitive evidence that they penetrated the skin *in*
6 *vitro* into the perfusate. In most cases, TiO₂ penetration into the SC was greater than ZnO.
7 These results viewed together suggest minimal penetration of TiO₂ and ZnO NPs into the
8 upper epidermal layers when applied topically in sunscreen formulations to normal and
9 UVB-sunburned skin, with no evidence of systemic absorption.

10 11 12 **SCCS Comments**

13 The study is of a good quality. The test material relates to S75-K (>94% rutile, coated with
14 6-8% aluminium hydroxide, 3.5-4.5% dimethicone/ methicone copolymer). The results of
15 transmission electron microscopy indicated penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles into stratum
16 corneum, whereas TOF-SIMS analysis indicated penetration into the epidermis and dermis.
17 However, analysis of perfusate by TEM/Energy Dispersive Analysis or ICP-MS did not detect
18 Ti or Zn indicating nanoparticles did not penetrate the skin *in vitro*.

19 20 **In Vitro study (Senzui et al., 2010 - Ref 204)**

21 Study Design:

22 Guideline/method:

23 Species: Yucatan micropig skin

24 Test substances: All TiO₂ are rutile-type

25 T-35. size 35 nm, uncoated

26 TC-35, size 35 nm, coated alumina + silica + silicone

27 T-disp, size 10 x 100 nm, mixture of alumina coated and silicone
28 coated

29 T-250, size 250 nm, uncoated

30 Formulations: All formulations contained 10% TiO₂ nanoparticles.
31 Cyclopentasiloxane (silicone, KF-995) used as dispersing medium

32 Dose applied: 2 µl/cm²

33 Skin: Yucatan micropig skin removed the subdermal tissue and fat was
34 used as full-thickness skin (intact skin). The SC was removed from
35 intact skin with adhesive tape (Scotch 313, 3M) (stripped skin). Hair
36 was removed from intact skin using tweezers (hair removed skin)

37 Skin temperature: Not stated

38 Exposure period: 24 h

39 GLP: No

40 Published: Yes

41 Study period: Before 2010

42 Reference: Senzui et al., 2010 (204)

43 44 45 **Method**

46 The TiO₂ was suspended in a volatile silicone fluid used for cosmetics, cyclopentasiloxane,
47 at a concentration of 10%. The suspension was applied at a dose of 2 mg/cm² for 24 h.

48 The skin penetration was investigated *in vitro* with intact skin and with stripped skin (the SC
49 removed from intact skin with adhesive tape) as a model of injured skin. In addition hair-
50 removed skin (hair was removed from intact skin using tweezers) was used to represent
51 skin damaged by hair-removal treatment.

52 Two µl of suspension were applied to an area of skin of approximately 1 cm². Then the skin
53 was placed on a modified Franz-type diffusion cell. After 24 h, the receptor phase (pH 7.1
54 isotonic phosphate buffer solution) was collected, the skin was removed from the diffusion
55 cell and cut off at the rim for mounting the cell. Residues on the skin surface were removed
56 by two cyanoacrylate stripping and Ti in the skin was determined. For some samples, the
57 epidermis and dermis were separated by heating after cyanoacrylate stripping.

1 Skin conditions after application of TiO₂ was observed using two methods. After application
2 and drying, the skin surface was observed by digital fine scope microscopy. The epidermis
3 of the skin prepared by a heat separation method was mounted on a scanning electron
4 microscope (SEM) stage with adhesive tape.
5
6

1 Results

2 The particle size distribution of TiO₂ in silicone was determined. The mean particle size of T-35 was 1700 nm, which was larger than that of T-250, 1200 nm. In contrast, suspensions of the coated TC-35 and T-disp contained nanoparticles with mean diameter of 80 and 130 nm, respectively.

6 Ti concentration in the receptor phase was similar in all skin conditions and formulation applied. For intact and stripped skin, no significant difference in Ti concentration was found between the control and suspension applied, which indicates TiO₂ did not penetrate into the skin regardless of particles size and even when the SC was removed. For hair-removed skin, Ti concentration in skin after application of TC-35 suspension was significantly higher than that of the control, and after application of T-disp suspension, tended to be high. The Ti concentration in the dermis was not different from the control.

13 Ti concentration in the epidermis after application of TiO₂ nanoparticles tended to be greater than that of the control, but the difference was not significant. The epidermis consists of SC, viable epidermis and hair follicles. Ti was detected in the hair follicle pockets of hair-removed skin, but not in the surrounding viable skin. The radius of a hair follicle is 0.05 – 0.2 mm which allow solvent to enter the hair shaft and sebum did not fill the follicle space. When fluid enters a small space by capillary action, small particles of Ti in fluid may be able to enter the follicle. Large particles cannot be moved by such small force, but TC-35 well dispersed in solvent might enter a follicle more easily than other types of TiO₂. For T-disp, the dispersing agent had some effect, resulting in particles left in the skin after drying of the suspension

24 Conclusion of the Applicant
 25 The authors concluded that TiO₂ does not penetrate into viable skin, even if the particle size is less than 100 nm and the SC is damaged. However, immediately after hair removal the concentration of Ti in skin was higher when TC-35 was applied, which was most probably caused by dispersion. SEM-EDS observation showed that Ti penetrated into vacant hair follicles but in any case did not penetrate into dermis or viable epidermis. It was noted that since this was an *in vitro* study, inflammation could affect the results and further *in vivo* studies on viable skin with hair removal are needed.

33 **SCCS Comments**
 34 The quality of the study is difficult to evaluate. Moreover, the study was performed with skin from Yucatan micropigs and experience with this skin type in skin absorbance studies is limited.

38 ***In vitro* exploratory study - percutaneous skin penetration - pig skin (Ref 70)**

41 Study design.

42 Guideline/method: exploratory study

43 Species: pigs

44 Test substances: T805 (Degussa), hydrophobically coated with trimethyloctylsilane

45 Particle size: about 20 nm

46 Group sizes: n=2 skin samples

47 Dose applied: 0.8 mg total (20 mg with 4% TiO₂), 0.16 mg TiO₂ per cm²

48 Skin: fresh skin obtained from pigs used within 3 h after collection

49 Skin area: 4.9 cm²

50 Skin temperature: 32°C

51 Test chamber: custom-made Franz-type diffusion cells

52 Receptor fluid: 0.9% w/v NaCl, 0.1% w/v gentamycin sulfate, 1% w/v bovine serum albumin in bi-distilled water

54 Exposure period: 24 h

55 GLP: no

56 Published: yes

57 Study period: 1999

1	Reference:	Reference 70 submission III+IV Pflücker et al., 1999
2		
3	Method	
4		Fresh pig skin was obtained from the butcher, and used within 3 hours after collection. Skin
5		samples were punched (5 cm in diameter). The dermal absorption study was performed
6		with custom-made Franz-type diffusion cells. The lower cell was placed on a magnetic stirrer
7		(Variomag, Germany) and connected by tygon tubes to a thermostat (Type CS-C6, Lauda,
8		Germany) set at a temperature of 32°C (<i>in vivo</i> skin temperature). Magnetic stirring bars
9		were placed in the lower cells, which were filled with the receptor fluid (0.9% w/v NaCl,
10		0.1% w/v gentamycin sulfate, 1% w/v bovine serum albumin in bidistilled water). 20 mg of
11		the test emulsion, which contained 4% titanium dioxide, were topically applied with a
12		gloved finger to two excised pig skin discs (area 4.9 cm ² , 2.5 cm in diameter, giving a
13		concentration of 4 mg cm ²). After 24 h incubation 2 mm punch biopsies were obtained for
14		histological evaluation (TEM and SEM). SEM micrographs were recorded to evaluate the
15		morphology of the freeze-dried skin samples and the stripped stratum corneum sheets.
16		Freeze dried skin samples were investigated before and after 10-fold tape stripping.
17		
18	Results	
19		TiO ₂ was found exclusively on the outermost SC layer. No titanium dioxide could be found in
20		the living cell layers of the stratum granulosum. The surface deposit, as displayed by TEM,
21		featured clearly distinguishable agglomerates as well as single particles with a characteristic
22		cubic shape and a primary particle size of about 20–50 nm. Concurrently, SEM/EDXA
23		micrographs first showed an even distribution of TiO ₂ on the skin surface. After 10-fold
24		stripping, however, TiO ₂ was found to be localized only in the furrows and not on the
25		partially removed ridges of the skin surface. In the upper part of the hair follicle TiO ₂ was
26		demonstrated.
27		
28	SCCS Comments	
29		The actual TiO ₂ dose was 0.16 mg, and not 20 mg as mentioned in the paper. The study
30		does not show quantitative results but demonstrates by electron microscopy that the TiO ₂
31		nanoparticles are present on the skin mainly as aggregates. The study is of limited value
32		with number of samples investigated was only 2, but can be considered as supporting
33		evidence that TiO ₂ nanoparticles do not penetrate to the viable cell layers of the dermis.
34		
35	<i>In vitro</i> exploratory study - percutaneous skin penetration and <i>in vivo</i> - human	
36	skin (Ref 78)	
37		
38	Study design.	
39	Guideline/method:	exploratory study
40	Species:	human healthy volunteers (female)
41	Test substances:	Mixture of broad spectrum UV water-in -oil emulsions containing
42		water, glycerin, dimethicone, ethylhexyl methoxycinnamate,
43		isododecane, cyclomethicone, C12-15 alkyl benzoate, PEG-30
44		dipolyhydroxystearate, decyl glucoside, dodecyl glycol copolymer,
45		magnesium aluminium silicate, preservatives, zinc oxide, tocopheryl
46		acetate, <i>o</i> -cymen-5-ol, fragrance, xanthan gum and 3% ultrafine
47		TiO ₂ (T805 , Degussa, Germany) and 8% methylene bis-
48		benzotriazolyl tetramethylbutylphenol (MBBT) in a dispersion of decyl
49		glucoside.
50		TiO ₂ was coated with trimethyloctylsilane.
51	Particle size:	TiO ₂ 20 nm
52	Group sizes:	n=3
53	Dose applied:	2 mg/cm ² of formulation, 60 µg TiO ₂ / cm ²
54	Skin:	<i>in vitro</i> abdominal and face skin frozen until use,
55		<i>in vivo</i> skin of upper arm
56	Skin area	<i>in vivo</i> 10 cm ² (2x5 cm)
57		Teflon static diffusion cell 10 cm ² (2x5 cm)

1		Franz diffusion cell 1.13 cm ²
2	Test chamber:	Teflon® homemade static diffusion cell with a 10 cm ² (5x2 cm)
3		surface and a receptor volume of 8 ml.
4		Franz diffusion cell with a 1.13-cm ² surface and 5 ml of receptor fluid.
5	Receptor fluid:	0.9% NaCl water solution with 3% bovine serum albumin
6	Skin temperature:	32°C
7	Exposure period:	5 h
8	GLP:	no
9	Published:	yes
10	Study period:	2007
11	Reference:	Reference 78 Submission VII Mavon et al., 2007.

12
13
14 **Method**
15 Samples of the mixture of broad spectrum UV water-in-oil emulsions were applied on skin
16 of volunteers (10 cm², 2x5 cm) and on two types of diffusion chambers, one Teflon®
17 homemade static diffusion cell with a 10 cm² surface allowing tape stripping of the test
18 system, and a Franz diffusion cell with a 1.13-cm² surface. The applied dose for the *in vitro*
19 study was 60.6 ± 3.1 µg/cm², and for the *in vivo* study 58.4 ± 1.9 µg/cm².
20 The distribution of the sunscreens in the skin was directly assessed by the tape stripping
21 method, using adhesive tape (Scotch TM No. 6204, 3M Corp.). A total of 15 tape strippings
22 were applied onto the surface of the skin, and each was pressed on the skin 10 times with a
23 roller. Each strip was removed with 1 quick movement. No washing procedure was used.
24 The titanium analysis in the tape strippings and skin samples (epidermis, dermis and
25 receptor fluid) was based on a microwave assisted treatment, which digested the organic
26 components in the presence of sulphuric and nitric acid. The samples were then analyzed by
27 colorimetric assay, using diantipyrylmethane (0.5 g in 20 ml HCl 1 N). One ml of the colored
28 solution and 1 ml of the solution to be tested were mixed. The absorbance was read at 390
29 nm with a spectrophotometer (Anthelie Advanced, France) 30 min later. Using this
30 technique, a LOD of 0.2 µg/ml was obtained.
31 Transmission electron microscopy and particle-induced X-ray emission (PIXE) techniques
32 were used to localize the TiO₂ in skin sections. Punch biopsies of 6 mm in diameter were
33 made on skin samples, consecutively after 1, 8 and 15 tape strippings and were fixed with
34 2% glutaraldehyde in a Sorensen buffer for TEM analysis.

35
36 **Results**
37 For the *in vitro* experiments with n=3 >94.2% of the recovered TiO₂ was found in the 15
38 tape strippings and in the stratum corneum. In the epidermis 5.6% was found, and <0.1%
39 was found in the dermal compartment. No TiO₂ was found in the receptor fluid (below LOD).
40 The amount recovered accounted for 88.8% of the applied dose of TiO₂. In the *in vivo* study
41 (n=3) the recovery was 93% of the TiO₂ dose. Most of the recovered dose was in the first
42 three tape strippings. After 15 tape strippings a few grains could be distinguished in the
43 TEM samples (amplification x 15,000), attributed to TiO₂ nanoparticles, but they were very
44 few and isolated in the stratum corneum (SC) layer. Deeper in the SC, no particles could be
45 observed, which suggested an absence of penetration into the viable skin tissue.
46 The 2-dimensional mapping of titanium using Micro-PIXE analysis of the skin showed that
47 most of the Ti applied at the skin surface remained there or penetrated only into the opened
48 infundibulum. Quantitative analysis revealed a concentration of Ti at the LOD, in the
49 underlying layer of the epidermis, the dermis, the follicle and the sebaceous glands.
50 It was concluded by the authors that the study confirms that TiO₂ accumulates in the
51 uppermost layers of the SC and in the opened infundibulum only. No TiO₂ was detected in
52 the viable skin layers through either transcorneal or transfollicular pathways. From these
53 data the authors concluded that the amount of TiO₂ found in the *in vitro* 'epidermal'
54 compartment is located mainly in the furrows or the opened infundibulum and does not
55 represent actual transcorneal penetration.

56
57

SCCS Comments

Both TiO₂ and MBBT were present in the broad spectrum UV water-in-oil emulsions. Lack of penetration of TiO₂ was supported by both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies. Whether the detected particles were attributed to TiO₂ or not has not been identified by the study.

***In vitro* study - Percutaneous skin penetration pig skin (Ref 56)**

Study design.

Guideline/method: yes (OECD 428, SCCNFP/0750/03) skin absorption *in vitro* method

Species: pig

Test substances: T-Lite SF-S coated with silica (2%-5% wt%) and methicone (4.5%-6.5%)

T-Lite SF coated with methicone (3.5%-5.5%)

Particle size: T-Lite SF-S, needle like with a size of 30-60x10 nm

T-Lite SF, needle like with a size of 30-60x10 nm

Both TiO₂ materials were present including aggregates up to 200 nm and higher (1 µm)

Group sizes: skin from 3 pigs, and per sample 3 skin preparations (n=9)

Dose applied: 4mg/cm² corresponding to nominal doses of about 400 µg/cm² of titanium dioxide or to nominal doses of 240 µg/cm² of titanium,

Skin: full thickness skin samples from lateral abdominal region

Skin area about 1 cm²

Skin temperature: 32 ± 1°C

Test chamber: modified Franz static dermal penetration cells

Receptor fluid: physiological saline containing 5% bovine serum albumin

Exposure period: 24 h, sampling at various time intervals (3, 6, 12, and 24 h)

GLP: yes

Published: yes

Study period: 2007

Reference: Reference 56 Submission VII Gamer et al., 2007

Method

After removal of the receptor fluid the skin was removed from the diffusion cell and put onto parafilm. Titanium was removed from the skin preparations by washings with sponge pieces dipped into soap solution, and subsequent tape stripping was used to remove titanium together with the superficial layers of the stratum corneum. Ti was determined by inductively coupled plasma-atomic emission spectrometry (ICP-AES) or ICP-mass spectrometry (ICP-MS).

Results

For the titanium dioxide formulations T-Lite SF-S and T-lite SF, mean total recoveries of Ti ranged from 98% to 100% and 86% to 93% of the total Ti applied, respectively. Virtually the total amount of applied Ti could be removed from the skin surface by washing. The amounts of titanium found in the tape strips and skin preparations were in the order of the analytical determination limit. No Ti was found in the receptor fluid at any sampling time.

SCCS Comments

This is a GLP study with three independent measurements indicating lack of TiO₂ penetration in an *in vitro* assay using pig skin. Although the number of measurements (n=3) per skin is limited, it was repeated in skin samples of three different pigs.

1 ***In vitro* exploratory study percutaneous skin penetration, and *in vivo* study on**
 2 **human skin (Ref 130)**

3
 4 Study design.

5 Guideline/method: exploratory study

6 Species: human (male and female)

7 Test substances: commercial microfine TiO₂ dispersion either in octyl palmitate or in
 8 water (Tioxide Specialities Ltd)

9 Particle size: not reported

10 Group sizes: n=3

11 Dose applied: *in vitro* 150 µl/cm² of commercial preparation (5% TiO₂, 7.5mg/cm²)
 12 in aqueous or oily dispersion

13 *In vivo* 2 µl/cm² (5% TiO₂, 0.1 mg/cm²) in aqueous or oily dispersion

14 Skin: *in vitro* human skin from abdominal area (samples stirred at -20°C),
 15 and skin equivalents with cultivated human keratinocytes and
 16 fibroblasts

17 *In vivo* ventral side of forearm of male and female volunteers

18 Skin area not reported

19 Skin temperature: 32°C

20 Test chamber: penetration cells identified with figure.

21 Receptor fluid: phosphate buffer pH 7.4

22 Exposure period: 24 h for *in vitro* studies

23 45 minutes for the *in vivo* studies

24 GLP: no

25 Published: yes

26 Study period: 2000

27 Reference: Reference 130 Submission VII Bennat and Müller-Goymann 2000

28
 29 Method

30 A penetration cell was used for both skin samples and the human skin equivalent studies.
 31 For *in vitro* test the amount added was 150 µl per skin sample, for the *in vivo* tests 2 µl per
 32 skin area. This results in TiO₂ administrations of 7.5 mg/cm² and 0.1 mg/cm², respectively.
 33 All dispersions were removed after the exposure period (*in vitro* 24 h, *in vivo* 45 minutes)
 34 with a paper towel. Both *in vivo* and *in vitro* Tesa® were used for collection of cell layers of
 35 the skin treated with the TiO₂ formulations. Atomic absorption spectrometry (AAS) was used
 36 for determination of the Ti content. Tests were performed in triplicate. The formulations
 37 investigated were: an oil/water emulsion with carboxymethylcellulose (CMC), and
 38 dimethicon and silicon oil; a liposomal formulation with phospholipid and water.

39
 40 Results

41 The amounts of Ti observed after the *in vitro* and *in vivo* exposure of skin was in the µg
 42 range. In the sequential tape strips starting at about 25-35 µg/cm² in the first tape strip
 43 and declining just above the limit of detection (0.1 µg/cm²) level at tape strip #6-#12. For
 44 the oily dispersion having the highest Ti levels were measured in the first tape strips. For
 45 the *in vivo* exposure the Ti recovery started at about 7.5 µg/cm² and declined in the
 46 following tape strips. Microfine TiO₂ was found to penetrate deeper in the human skin from
 47 an oily dispersion than from an aqueous one.

48
 49 **SCCS Comments**

50 No information was provided on the actual size of the used microfine TiO₂, so the study can
 51 only be considered as supporting evidence.

In vitro exploratory study percutaneous skin penetration - human skin (Ref 142)

1	
2	
3	Study design.
4	Guideline/method: exploratory study
5	Species: human (female Caucasian)
6	Test substances: Solaveil CT10W 3% W/Si emulsion, 3% W/O emulsion, both used as
7	sprayable product (Uniqema, UK)
8	Particle size: not reported in M&M section. Mentioned in Discussion to be between
9	20-70 nm
10	Group sizes: n=6 (experiments)
11	Dose applied: 2 mg/cm ²
12	Skin: abdominal skin from plastic surgery stored at -25°C for maximally 6
13	months
14	Skin area 5.31 cm ²
15	Skin temperature: 32 ± 1 °C
16	Test chamber: static Franz-type diffusion cell,
17	Receptor fluid: PBS with 4% bovine serum albumin
18	Exposure period: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 24 h
19	GLP: no
20	Published: yes
21	Study period: 2009
22	Reference: Reference 142 submission VII Durand et al., 2009

Method

The incubation in the diffusion cells was performed in wells covered with Parafilm paper to avoid drying, and the whole system was protected from sunlight by opaque paper. Receptor fluid was removed at several time points and replaced immediately with fresh solution. Ti level was quantified and determined by Inductively Coupled Plasma-Optical Emission Spectroscopy (ICP-OES). Samples were digested and dissolved before Ti determination.

At the end of the experiment, the skin samples were removed from the cell and rinsed with PBS solution and tetrahydrofuran/ acetonitrile (THF/CAN, 80 : 20, v : v) until no product was left on the skin. The skin was then ground and mixed with a THF/ACN (80 : 20, v : v) solution and placed in an ultrasonic bath for 30 min. Each solution was then divided in two parts: one part was kept at -25°C for the further analysis of the TiO₂ by spectrometric methods. Three types of sample were taken and analysed:

1 The receptor fluid (5 mL).

2 A solution of the recovered product remaining on the skin (after evaporation of all liquid).

3 The mixture of ground skin (after evaporation of all the liquid).

The samples were heated at 450°C in a muffle furnace for 10–12 h. They were then fused with 5 g of K₂S₂O₇ in a flame. The resulting substance was dissolved in 10 mL hot H₂SO₄ solution (1 : 1 v/v) and diluted with ultra-pure water to 100 mL.

The solutions obtained were then injected into the ICP-OES apparatus.

Results

The recovery of the TiO₂ from the emulsions and spiked PBS solution with 4% BSA was 92.5% (W/O emulsion), 92.4% (W/Si emulsion), and 96.8% for the BSA-PBS solution, respectively, demonstrating the validity of the method for determination of Ti. In each part of the skin and in the receptor fluid for W/O and W/Si, respectively, the levels of recovery were between 76% and 86% for Ti present in the skin and/or on the skin. The limits of detection and of quantification are respectively 0.01 ppm (0.01 µg/g) and 0.1 ppm (0.1 µg/g) for the W/O and W/Si emulsion. Presence on skin after washing was about 40% and 50% for the W/O and W/Si emulsion, respectively. Approximately 20% (W/O) to 40% (W/Si) of the TiO₂ was observed in the skin. After 24 h of experiment titanium levels were below the limit of detection. So it was considered that no TiO₂ passed into the receptor fluid. There was a loss in the recovery up to 25% of the administered dose.

SCCS Comment

No characterization data for TiO₂ is presented - only size has been indicated in discussion section of the paper. Presence of coating indicated in Table 4.2 of supplicant but not mentioned in the paper. Data on receptor fluid indicated in text but not shown in paper. Level of Ti at 24 h mentioned to be below limit of detection but data on recovery/determinations at various time points are not presented in the paper. Results are of limited value for the evaluation of skin penetration of TiO₂ as no data on the receptor fluid were presented. It was demonstrated that approximately 20% to 40% of the TiO₂ was observed in the skin. No further evaluation of localization was done.

***In vitro* exploratory study percutaneous skin penetration - human skin (Ref 143)**

Study design.

Guideline/method: exploratory study

Species: human

Test substances: Titanium dioxide T805, and Spectra veil MOTG, a 60% dispersion of zinc oxide in mineral oil/triglyceride.

Particle size: not reported

Group sizes: not reported

Dose applied: 1 mg/cm² *in vitro*

Skin: abdominal skin recovered from plastic surgery

Skin area: not reported

Skin temperature: room temperature

Test chamber: not reported

Receptor fluid: not reported

Exposure period: not reported

GLP: no

Published: yes

Study period: 1997

Reference: Reference 143 submission VII Dussert et al., 1997.

Method

The presence of TiO₂ in the skin was evaluated by TEM. At TEM characterization the TiO₂ was identified as a mixture of rutile and anatase crystal forms. The sunscreen formulation investigated was a mixture of both TiO₂ and ZnO. The test formulation was a w/o emulsion formulated with ultrafine titanium dioxide (11% wt), and zinc oxide (2.5% wt). The formulation was used as topical administration *in vitro* with a dose of 1 mg/cm². Skin penetration was evaluated by TEM.

Results

Cross-sections of the horny layer of human epidermis, after topical application of the sunscreen emulsion, show an almost regular mineral-coating of the stratum corneum. The crystals appear to surround the desquamating corneocytes. However, neither intercellular nor intracellular penetration of crystallites is evident in transmission electron microscopy. The TEM evaluation shows the presence of particles above the stratum corneum and between desquamating stratum corneum cells.

SCCS Comments

Although this study provides some evidence that there is no penetration of the nanoparticles from the formulation into the skin, the information on the study itself is rather limited, e.g. time of incubation and surface area of treated skin were not indicated. A mixture of TiO₂ and ZnO nanoparticles was used in the formulation. In the TEM evaluations the TiO₂ and ZnO could not be identified separately. This study is of no value for the evaluation of skin penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles. Presence of coating is indicated in Table 4.2 of supplicant but not mentioned in the paper.

1 **Kertesz et al. 2004, Ion-microscopic evaluation of porcine or human skin after**
 2 **treatment with TiO₂ samples (Ref 66)**

3 Samples investigated by ion microscopy are 14-16 μm thick porcine and human skin.

4 Quantitative elemental concentrations and distributions a new measurement setup and data
 5 evaluation system has been developed.

6 The penetration studies using different formulations were started on domestic pig skin,
 7 which resembles human skin closest. In a next step, human skin xenografts transplanted
 8 into SCID mice were used.

9 22 pig skin, 11 transplanted human skin and 13 human skin samples were investigated.

10 Results

11 The results obtained by ion microscopy or electron microscopy show that in the case of
 12 healthy skin the nanoparticles penetrate into the deepest corneocyte layer of the skin, but
 13 never reach the vital layers.

14

15 Conclusion

16 No penetration of the test material into viable porcine or human skin

17

18 **Nanoderm - Quality of skin as a barrier to ultra-fine particles (ref 67)**

19 Penetration of TiO₂-nanoparticles through the epidermis of human foreskin grafts
 20 transplanted into SCID (Severe Combined Immune Deficiency) mice.

21 The skin grafts were treated with a hydrophobic emulsion (Antheil's XL F60) containing
 22 micronized TiO₂-nanoparticles in occlusion, for 1, 24 and 48 h.

23 Quantitative elemental concentrations and distributions have been determined in 14-16 μm
 24 thick freeze-dried sections obtained from quick frozen punch biopsies using PIXE (Particle
 25 Induced X-ray Emission), STIM (Scanning Transmission Ion Microscopy) and RBS
 26 (Rutherford Backscattering) analytical methods.

27 Result

28 In most cases it was found that the remnant of the liposome crème together with the
 29 outermost stratum corneum was removed during the sample preparation. When the crème
 30 remained on the skin the Ti was quasi homogeneously distributed in the outermost layers,
 31 and the penetration seemed to be limited to the outermost part of the stratum corneum.
 32 However, in two cases, both after 48 h exposure, penetration through the stratum corneum
 33 to the limit of the vital stratum granulosum was observed. The sample originates from the
 34 entry of a sweat gland.

35

36 Conclusions

37 No penetration to the viable skin was reported except for some limited observations of
 38 material entering sweat glands.

39

40 **Adachi et al., 2010, *In vivo* effect of industrial titanium dioxide nanoparticles**
 41 **experimentally exposed to hairless rat skin (Ref 126)**

42 Guideline/method: No specific guidelines followed

43 Test system: Hairless Rat (Male Westar Yogi Rats) 8 weeks old, weighing 202–267
 44 g, (Japan SLC, Hamamatsu)

45 Test items: Uncoated anatase TiO₂ nanoparticles (ST-01) from Ishihara Sangyo,
 46 Ltd, Japan.

47 Formulation White water/oil (W/O) emulsion containing 10 wt% TiO₂, 4 wt%
 48 Nikko Nikkomulse WO (cyclopentasiloxane, PEG-10 dimethicone,
 49 dosteardonium hectrite), 50.0 wt% decamethylcyclopentasiloxane

1 KF-995 and 0.55 wt% acetic acid, and purified water was added to a
 2 final volume of 100 wt%

3 Concentrations: Four mg/cm² emulsion (0.4 mg/cm² TiO₂) was applied to a 15 cm²
 4 area on the rat dorsal skin in the absence of ultraviolet (UV)
 5 radiation.

6 Exposure: Skin samples at 4 h after exposure were observed using light,
 7 electron, and confocal laser scanning microscopy over 48 hrs. Time
 8 course study for light microscopic evaluation in the other groups of
 9 rats (10 TiO₂-treated and five control rats) was carried out at 24, 72
 10 and 168 h after exposure.

11 Results

12 After 24 h, no particles were observed in keratinized layers of the follicular infundibulum,
 13 but a small amount of particles remained in the superficial part of the stratum disjunctum.
 14 After 72 h, the particles were still observed in upper keratinized layers of the infundibulum
 15 but were not found in the interfollicular horny cell layer (Figure 3d). After 168 h, small crops
 16 of particles were found in the uppermost keratinized layer of only a few follicular openings.
 17

18 Conclusion

19 The study shows no penetration of TiO₂ in water / oil emulsion into viable skin through
 20 either the transcorneal or transfollicular pathway.
 21

22 **Gopee et al., 2009, Lack of dermal penetration following topical application of 23 coated and uncoated nano- and micron-sized titanium dioxide to intact and 24 dermabraded skin in mice (Ref 162 - poster presentation)**

25 Guideline/method: No

26 Test system: Mice (hairless)

27 Test item: TiO₂ (Unreported batch) roughly spherical uncoated particles,
 28 with 25.1 ± 8.2 nm diameter (minimum particle size was 13 nm
 29 and maximum particle size was 71 nm). Formulation consisted
 30 of titanium dioxide suspended in polyglyceryl-3 distearate,
 31 cetearyl alcohol, light mineral oil, propylene glycol, k-phosphate
 32 buffer, methyl paraben, propyl paraben, and propylene
 33 glycol:water (1:4, v:v).

34 Treatment: Mice (hairless) were treated with 5 uL of 5% uncoated anatase
 35 TiO₂ (intact or dermabraded skin). At 6 and 24 hr post-
 36 application, mice were sacrificed and skin, right regional lymph
 37 nodes, blood, liver, kidney and spleen were collected and
 38 analyzed for titanium (Ti) by ICP-MS. Tissues of one mouse was
 39 analyzed microscopically.

40 Result

41 No significant elevations in Ti levels were observed in any of the organs analyzed for Ti.
 42

43 Conclusion

44 The results suggest that both intact and compromised skin of hairless mice may be an
 45 effective barrier for nano-sized TiO₂.
 46

47 **Kiss et al. 2008, Investigation of micronized titanium dioxide penetration in 48 human skin xenografts and its effect on cellular functions of human skin-derived 49 cells (Ref 167)**

50 Guideline/method: No

1	Test system:	<i>In vivo</i> SCID mice, grafts area, 6-mm diameter human foreskin
2		punch biopsies were taken.
3	<i>In vitro</i> :	human immortalized HaCaT keratinocyte cells, human dermal
4		fibroblasts (HDFs) & human immortalized sebaceous gland cell
5		line SZ95.
6	Test items:	TiO ₂ , 9 nm Anatase (gift from Prof. Z. Stachura, Krakow,
7		Poland)
8	Vehicle:	hydrophobic emulsion ('TiO ₂ -emulsion') was used (Anthelios XL
9		SPF 60, La Roche Posay, La Roche Posay, France)
10	Concentrations:	2 mg / cm ³
11	Exposure:	24 h

12 Result

13 TiO₂ particles did not penetrate through the stratum corneum of human skin transplants.
 14 TiO₂ nanoparticles are internalized by *in vitro* cultured fibroblasts and melanocytes but not
 15 by keratinocytes and sebocytes.

16 Conclusions

17 This type of TiO₂ (custom made, anatase) does not penetrate human foreskin grafts. *In*
 18 *vitro* uptake is cell type dependent.

19 **Pinheiro et al. 2007, The influence of corneocyte structure on the interpretation of** 20 **permeation profiles of nanoparticles across skin (Ref 191)**

21	Guideline/method:	No
22	Test system:	Healthy and psoriatic human skin was collected by .punch
23		biopsy (3 mm diameter) at lumbar-sacral region,
24	Test material:	Commercial sunscreen formulation (unknown source),
25		containing nano TiO ₂ .
26	Concentrations:	Unknown
27	Exposure:	2h

28 Results

29 The TiO₂ permeation in psoriatic skin reached deeper regions of the stratum corneum than
 30 in healthy skin. However, for both cases TiO₂ nanoparticles did not reach the living layers of
 31 the granulosa or spinosum strata.

32 Conclusion

33 Psoriasis seems to have only a limited effect on the permeation profile of TiO₂
 34 nanoparticles. It has to be mentioned that the source and concentration of the particles is
 35 not specified in this study.

36 **Popov et al. 2005, 2005, 2010 (Ref 192, 193, 194)**

37	Test system:	human skin (volunteers). Sunscreen including rutile TiO ₂
38		particles (100 nm) was administered five times over a period of
39		4 days onto the surface area of flexor forearm skin. The tape-
40		stripping procedure started on the fourth day, 1 h after last
41		application. The surface density of TiO ₂ particles on the tape
42		strips was analyzed by x-ray fluorescent measurements.
43	Test material:	Sunscreen including rutile TiO ₂ particles (100 nm), this was not
44		further specified.

1 Concentration: 2 mg/cm² sunscreen. skin area of 10 X 8 cm (160 mg
2 sunscreen).

3 Results

4 Approximately 14 µg/cm² of TiO₂ was found on the first tape strip and almost zero on those
5 taken at the depth of 15 µm. The particles were mainly located at a depth range of 0 to 3
6 µm.

8 Conclusions

9 No penetration into living layer of skin. The source and nature of TiO₂ is not well reported.
10 Three different papers all presenting the same experiment as an original study.

12 **Sadrieh et al. 2010, Lack of significant dermal penetration of titanium dioxide 13 (TiO₂) from sunscreen formulations containing nano- and sub-micron-size TiO₂ 14 particles (Ref 199)**

15 Test system: Female Yucatan minipigs (~4 months of age; n ¼ 12) from
16 Sinclair Research Center (Auxvasse, MO, USA).

17 Test items: Uncoated nano titanium dioxide (Degussa Aeroxide P25, a
18 mixture of anatase and rutile and known to be photocatalytic;

19 1. coated (aluminum hydroxide/dimethicone copolymer) nano
20 titanium dioxide (BASF T-Lite SF obtained from BASF,
21 Shreveport, LA; rutile; "coated nano")

22 2. uncoated submicron titanium dioxide (treated with
23 aluminum hydroxide, Ishihara Tipaue CR-50 obtained from
24 Ishihara Corporation, San Francisco, CA; rutile;
25 "submicron")

26 Vehicle All used particles were added to the same sunscreen
27 preparation, preparation without particles was used as control.

28 Concentrations: Approximately 5% preparations were achieved.

29 Exposure: Topical application four times daily, 5 days a week, for a total of
30 22 days. Dose of 2 mg/cm², each animal received a total of 176
31 mg/cm² cream resulting in a average of ~1.32 l of cream per
32 animal

33 Negative control: cream without TiO₂

34 Result

35 The epidermis from minipigs treated with sunscreens containing TiO₂ showed elevated
36 titanium levels. Increased titanium was detected in abdominal and neck dermis of minipigs
37 treated with uncoated and coated nano TiO₂. EM-energy dispersive x-ray analysis showed
38 that TiO₂ particles were found in the stratum corneum and upper follicular lumens in all
39 treated skin samples. Isolated titanium particles were present at various locations in the
40 dermis of animals treated with any of the three types of TiO₂ sunscreens; however, there
41 was no pattern of distribution or pathology.

43 Conclusion

44 These findings indicate that there is some, though probably not significant, penetration of
45 TiO₂ nanoparticles through the intact normal epidermis in minipigs. The quantification of the
46 concentration in the dermis is difficult since the removal of the epidermis is almost never
47 perfect (resulting in possible false positive results).

49 **Exploratory study, dermal penetration and toxicity, hairless mice and porcine skin, 50 subchronic dermal exposure (Wu et al., 2009)**

51

1 The paper has its focus on the penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles through the skin after
2 dermal exposure.

- 3
- 4 • No penetration in *in vitro* porcine skin model of TiO₂ (4, 10, 25, 60 and 90nm). The
5 amount of TiO₂ was below detection limit, but materials and methods stated that TiO₂
6 was not removed. Not clear whether the TiO₂ was removed before tape stripping.
7 Results indicate that tape stripping most probably was done after removal of TiO₂,
8 hence there was a low levels in the tape strip pools.
 - 9 • Pig skin *in vivo*: TiO₂ present in stratum corneum, stratum granulosum, prickle cell layer
10 and stratum basale of the epidermis but not in dermis. Only 4nm TiO₂ in basal cell
11 layer. Figure 2 does NOT clearly show presence of TiO₂ nanoparticles in epidermis.
 - 12 • Hairless mice: Effect of TiO₂ on body weight observed. Decreased growth compared to
13 control mice and mice treated with normal sized TiO₂. 10-25- and 21 (P25) nm TO₂
14 induced growth retardation.
 - 15 • Biochemical parameters for skin and liver malondialdehyde (MDA) increase (10-25-
16 21nm), superoxide dismutase (SOD) skin and liver decrease (10-21nm), skin
17 hydroxyproline (HYP) decrease (10-25-21-60nm)
 - 18 • Organ distribution after 60 days skin exposure showed 10, 25, 21, 60nm TiO₂ in skin,
19 sub muscles, heart, liver, spleen, 21, 60nm TiO₂ in lung, 21nm TiO₂ in brain, whereas
20 TiO₂ in kidney was similar to control. However the differences were not significant.

21 Conclusion

22 Local effects on skin are demonstrated by biochemical parameters SOD, MDA, and HYP, and
23 histopathology (keratinization). Systemic effects are not clearly identified because of
24 possible alternative route of exposure by oral uptake. Also the lesions shown in various
25 organs may be due to background lesions present in animal strain. This is not excluded by
26 scoring of lesions in control versus treated animals. However, the treatment resulted in
27 growth retardation of the animals.

28 Studies with limited information

29 *In vivo* study (Gottbrath et al., 2003; FitzGerald, 2005)

30 Penetration of nano-sized titanium dioxide (Tioveil AQ N; (rutile, coated with alumina/silica)
31 into human stratum corneum after *in vivo* application of two formulations was studied.
32 Penetration was measured by tape stripping of skin (10 strips). Tape strips from the
33 titanium dioxide-treated skin sites were assayed for titanium by atomic absorption
34 spectrometry. Tape strips from the vehicle control treated sites were viewed with an
35 inverted microscope to estimate the amount of corneocyte aggregates. Titanium dioxide
36 nanoparticles in the formulations and tape strips were visualized by transmission electron
37 microscopy (TEM). The authors concluded that, after application of the liposomal
38 formulation, a fraction of the TiO₂ nanoparticles penetrated into the stratum corneum and
39 did not remain in shallow valleys formed by the corneocytes, explaining the water resistance
40 of the liposomal formulation, i.e. the deposition of TiO₂ nanoparticles depends on the
41 formulation used.

42 *In vivo* study (Tan et al., 1996; FitzGerald, 2005)

43 Review of recent literature on safety of nanomaterials in cosmetics with special references
44 to skin absorption and resorption of ultrafine titanium dioxide and zinc oxide, prepared for
45 Physical Sunscreens Manufacturers Association (PSMA), European Cosmetic, Toiletry and
46 Perfumery Association and BASF AG, 28 September 2005.

47 A study with 10-50 nm TiO₂ particles was performed in order to evaluate if the particles
48 could penetrate the stratum corneum to the dermis following repeated application in
49 volunteers (13 patients with compromised skin scheduled to have surgery for skin lesions).

1 The patients received repeated application (twice a day for 2-6 weeks) of a sunscreen lotion
2 containing 8% microfine TiO₂. Chemical analysis (ICPMS) were performed on skin biopsies.
3 The authors concluded that non-statistically significantly higher Ti levels in the dermis of
4 treated subject vs. controls (cadaver skin) were found.

5
6 *In vivo* study (Lademann et al., 1999)

7 The dermal penetration of 20 nm TiO₂ nanoparticles (Titan M 160, coated, rutile) (assumed
8 particle size, based on description of product used) in a sunscreen formulation (o/w
9 emulsion) was studied. The sunscreen was applied repeatedly (11 times) over 4 days to the
10 forearm skin (2 mg/cm²) of human volunteers. UV/Vis spectroscopic evaluation, X-ray
11 fluorescence measurements LIFM, SRLSM and Raman spectroscopy of skin tape strips and
12 histological evaluation of skin biopsies were performed. The only significant finding
13 concerning a potential penetration of TiO₂ beyond the upper skin layers was their deposition
14 in single hair follicle openings, although there was no evidence that these residues were
15 located within the living skin. The concentration of Ti in the hair follicle openings was two
16 orders of magnitude lower than that in the upper skin layers. The authors concluded that
17 that there was no penetration of TiO₂ particles in living skin and that the TiO₂ particles
18 were mainly located in the outer layers of the SC.

19
20 *In vivo* study (Schulz et al., 2002)

21 The influence of particle size on the dermal absorption of three TiO₂ preparations was
22 investigated (T805 [20 nm, cubic, Ti/Si coating, rutile/anatase], Eusolex T-2000 [rutile, 10-
23 15 nm NPs in 100 nm aggregates, needles, Ti/ Al₂O₃/SiO₂ coated] Tioveil AQ-1 OP [100
24 nm, needles, Ti/Al/Si coated]). Each had a different primary particle size (10-15 nm, 20 nm
25 and 100 nm), shape (cubic or needles) and hydrophobic/hydrophilic characteristics. The
26 preparations were topically applied (4 mg/cm²) in an oil-in water emulsion containing 4%
27 TiO₂ to the forearm skin of human volunteers for 6 hours. Skin biopsies were examined by
28 scanning electron microscopy to visualize the distribution of particles within the skin layers.
29 TiO₂ particles were only deposited on the outermost surface of the SC, and were not
30 detected in deeper SC layers, the human epidermis and dermis. The authors concluded that
31 none of the particles penetrated beyond the outer layer of the stratum corneum.

32
33 Another study provided under dermal penetration (Reference 10, submission 1) seems to be
34 an irritation study and has therefore not been reviewed.

35 36 **SCCS Comments on Dermal/ Percutaneous Absorption**

37 The studies presented in the submission cover a range of nanomaterials of which some
38 relate to the materials under assessment. The studies range from *in vitro* to *ex vivo* and *in*
39 *vivo* experimental conditions, and intact and UV damaged skin. The results from these
40 studies suggest that TiO₂ nanoparticles, when applied to skin in a sunscreen formulation,
41 are likely to stay largely on the skin, whilst a small proportion of the particles may
42 penetrate to the outer layers of stratum corneum. A few reports have suggested the
43 possibility that TiO₂ nanoparticles may penetrate deeper to reach stratum granulosum –
44 e.g. in human foreskin grafts transplanted onto SCID mice (Kertész et al., 2005) - or to
45 dermis of minipigs treated with nano TiO₂ (Sadrieh et al., 2010 (Ref 199)). There is,
46 however, a consistent and large body of evidence from the submitted studies, and other
47 studies published in open literature (e.g. NANODERM, 2007; Nohynek et al., 2007), which
48 shows that nanoparticles do not penetrate deep enough to reach the viable epidermis or
49 dermis cells of healthy skin. In psoriatic skin, Pinheiro et al. (2007) showed that nano-TiO₂
50 in a sunscreen formulation penetrated into deeper areas of the stratum corneum than in
51 healthy skin, but did not reach living cells in either psoriatic or healthy skin. Some *in vitro*
52 test systems, however, lack a stratum corneum layer, which can block penetration of TiO₂
53 nanoparticles. Toxicological effects from such tests therefore need a careful consideration
54 since they may be difficult to extrapolate to the effects *in vivo* (Nohynek et al., 2007).

1 A recent study by Bennett et al. (2012) investigated the penetration of TiO₂ particles
 2 through isolated pig skin sections and found a small fraction of the total dose in the skin
 3 sections. The study found nanoparticles, or small clusters, in the interstitial spaces of the
 4 porcine dermis after irradiation up to 500 µm depth, in comparison to the control skin
 5 samples (tested under dark) where TiO₂ was only found on the surface of the stratum
 6 corneum. This study does raise questions over the possible disagglomeration of nanoparticle
 7 clusters and enhanced penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles into skin under use conditions. The
 8 study used TiO₂ (anatase, non-coated) material, the type which is not recommended in this
 9 opinion. Further studies will be needed on different crystalline forms and coated materials to
 10 draw any conclusions on other TiO₂ nanomaterials.

11
 12 Contrary to the strong evidence suggesting a lack of penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles to
 13 viable epidermis or dermis cells, there are a number of studies (in this submission and
 14 published elsewhere), which indicate that nanoparticles can enter hair follicles. According to
 15 SCCP opinion (2007) and NANODERM report (2007), adverse effects are not expected from
 16 dermal exposure of healthy unflexed skin to photostable nano-TiO₂ in sunscreens. However,
 17 if photocatalytic nano-TiO₂ is present in a sunscreen, it can potentially lead to generation of
 18 reactive oxygen species (ROS) on exposure to UV light.

19
 20 Most, if not all, studies provided in the submission were performed with nano TiO₂ as
 21 present in sunscreen formulations depicting consumer use. The studies were not directed
 22 towards hazard identification using either a dose response approach or a worst case
 23 scenario (overdosing situation). It is also of note that currently there are certain knowledge
 24 gaps in relation to the possible dermal penetration of nano TiO₂ on repeated or long term
 25 use of cosmetic products, which may not only be used on flexed healthy skin but also on
 26 skin that may have lesions or cuts. Studies provided in support of this submission have
 27 shown that TiO₂ nanoparticles do not penetrate the (simulated) sunburnt skin, whereas
 28 such information on flexed or damaged skin is currently not available.
 29

30 **1.5.5 Repeated dose toxicity**

31

32 **1.5.5.1 Repeated Dose (30 days) oral toxicity**

33

34 **Exploratory subchronic oral study – Mice 30 day oral (gavage)**

35

36	Guideline:	No guideline
37	Species/strain:	Mice/CD-1
38	Group size:	20 females per group
39	Test substance:	TiO ₂ (Anatase, prepared from hydrolysis of Ti-tetrabutoxide, Primary 40 particle size 5 nm)
41	Batch:	
42	Purity:	
43	Vehicle:	
44	Dose levels:	0, 62.5, 125 and 250 mg/kg bw/day
45	Dose volume:	
46	Route:	Oral
47	Administration:	Intragastric administration every other day for 30 days
48	GLP:	No
49	Study period:	2009
50	Reference:	SI-II-Duan et al., 2010, (140)

51

52 Results

- 1 Mice treated with doses ≥ 125 mg/kg bw/d showed body weight reduction, an increase in
 2 coefficients of the liver and increased coefficients of the liver, kidney, spleen and thymus
 3 and serious damage to liver function as shown by:
- 4 • A decrease in interleukin-2 activity, white blood cells, red blood cells, haemoglobin,
 5 mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration, thrombocytes, reticulocytes, T
 6 lymphocytes (CD3+, CD4+, CD8+), NK lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, and the ratio of
 7 CD4 to CD8 of mice.
 - 8 • An increase in NO level, mean corpuscular volume, mean corpuscular haemoglobin, red
 9 (cell) distribution width, platelets, hematocrit, mean platelet volume of mice.
 - 10 • Disruption of the liver function in terms of enhanced activities of alanine
 11 aminotransferase, alkaline phosphatase, aspartate aminotransferase, lactate
 12 dehydrogenase and cholinesterase, increase of total protein, and reduction of albumin to
 13 globulin ratio, total bilirubin, triglycerides, and the total cholesterol levels.
- 14 No such effects were seen at low dose, and the NOAEL appears to be 62.5 mg/kg bw/d.

16 **SCCS Comment**

17 NOAEL derived from this study is 62.5 mg/kg bw/d.

18 1.5.5.2 Sub-chronic (90 days) toxicity (oral, dermal)

19

20 **Subchronic oral toxicity – Rat 90 day oral (diet)**

21

22 Guideline: No guideline
 23 Species/strain: Rat/F344
 24 Group size: 10 m, 10 f per group
 25 Test substance: TiO₂ (uncoated, Unitane®, Anatase), CAS No. 13463-67-7
 26 Batch: 402110C46
 27 Purity: 98%
 28 Vehicle:
 29 Dose levels: 6250, 12500, 25000, 50000, 100000 ppm
 30 Dose volume:
 31 Route: Oral
 32 Administration: Diet
 33 GLP: No
 34 Study period: 1978
 35 Reference: I-NCI, 1979 (22); DHS-NCI, 1979 (9)

36

37 Results

38 No deaths, no differences in body weight gains, no substance-related gross or microscopic
 39 pathological finding, NOAEL: 100000 ppm.

40

41 **SCCS Comment**

42 No information has been provided on the particle size profile of the material tested in this
 43 study. The study is therefore of little value in relation to the current assessment for nano-
 44 forms of TiO₂.

45

46 Note

47 The two references provided (I-NCI, 1979 (22) and DHS-NCI, 1979 (9)) are in fact the
 48 same.

49

51 Subchronic oral toxicity – Mouse 90 day oral (diet)

52

53 Guideline: No guideline
 54 Species/strain: Mouse/B6C3Fi

1 Group size: 10 m, 10 f per group
 2 Test substance: TiO₂ (uncoated, Unitane®, Anatase), CAS No. 13463-67-7
 3 Batch: 402110C46
 4 Purity: 98%
 5 Vehicle:
 6 Dose levels: 6250, 12500, 25000, 50000, 100000 ppm
 7 Dose volume:
 8 Route: Oral
 9 Administration: Diet
 10 GLP: No
 11 Study period: 1978
 12 Reference: I-NCI, 1979 (22); DHS-NCI, 1979 (9)

13
 14 Results
 15 No deaths, no differences in body weight gains, no substance-related gross or microscopic
 16 pathological finding, NOAEL: 100000 ppm.
 17

18
 19 **SCCS Comment**

20 No information has been provided on the particle size profile of the material tested in this
 21 study. The study is therefore of little value in relation to the current assessment for nano-
 22 forms of TiO₂.

23 Note: Two references provided (I-NCI, 1979 (22); DHS-NCI, 1979 (9)) are in fact the same.
 24

25
 26 Exploratory subchronic oral study – Mice 60 day oral (gavage)
 27

28 Guideline: No guideline
 29 Species/strain: Mice/CD-1
 30 Group size: 20 females per group
 31 Test substance: TiO₂ (Anatase, prepared from hydrolysis of Ti-tetrabutoxide, Primary
 32 particle size 5 nm)
 33 Batch:
 34 Purity:
 35 Vehicle:
 36 Dose levels: 0, 5, 10, 50 mg/kg bw/d
 37 Dose volume:
 38 Route: Oral
 39 Administration: Intragastric administration every day for 60 days
 40 GLP: No
 41 Study period: 2010
 42 Reference: SI-II- Hu et al., 2010 (163)

43
 44 Results
 45 Potential effects on nervous system function, significant impairment of the behaviours of
 46 spatial recognition memory. Indications for impaired neurofunction and behaviour at all
 47 dose levels, indicated by:
 48 • Significantly altered levels of Ca, Mg, Na, K, Fe and Zn in brain
 49 • Inhibition of the activities of Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase, Ca²⁺-ATPase, Ca²⁺/Mg²⁺-ATPase,
 50 acetylcholine esterase, and nitric oxide synthase;
 51 • Disturbed function of the central cholinergic system – significantly decreased levels of
 52 monoamines neurotransmitters such as norepinephrine, dopamine and its metabolite 3,
 53 4- dihydroxyphenylacetic acid, 5-hydroxytryptamine and its metabolite 5-
 54 hydroxyindoleacetic acid,
 55 • Increased levels of acetylcholine, glutamate, and nitric oxide.

56

SCCS Comment

From the 60 day oral (gavage) study in mice, a LOEL of 5 mg/kg bw/d may be derived.

1.5.5.3 Chronic (> 12 months) toxicity

No study provided

SCCS Comment on Repeated Dose Toxicity:

Two out of the 4 subchronic studies provided are of little value to the assessment of nano-forms of TiO₂ because particle size distribution of the tested materials is not provided. The other two studies used anatase nanomaterials. From the 60 day oral (gavage) study in mice, a LOEL of 5 mg/kg bw/d may be derived.

1.5.6 Mutagenicity / Genotoxicity

There are a number of issues in regard to *in vitro* testing of nanomaterials for mutagenicity. Bacterial mutagenicity assays are considered to be less appropriate for the testing of nanoparticles compared to mammalian cell systems due to the lack of endocytosis by bacterial cells (EFSA, 2011). Therefore, for a negative outcome of such tests to be acceptable, it is essential that contact of the test materials with bacterial DNA (*i.e.* nanoparticle uptake by bacteria) is demonstrated. Furthermore, for testing of (conventional) chemical substances, generally accepted positive controls are used for the various *Salmonella* strains. The use of such chemical positive controls in testing nanomaterials would not provide a proof for a negative response of the nanomaterial. Currently, there is no accepted nanoparticle positive control that can demonstrate whether the assay is suitable for the mutagenicity testing of insoluble/poorly soluble nanoparticles.

It is of note that the following studies have not been reviewed as part of this assessment because they relate to test materials that are either not nanomaterials, or lack data on material characterisation to establish whether they were relevant nanomaterials for this assessment.

SI-Dunkel et al., 1985 (32); SI-Tennant et al. 1987 (33 (i, ii)); SI-Ivett et al., 1989 (35); SIII-Lu et al., 1998 (56c), Nohynek, 1999 (56), PSMA statement, 1999 (66); SI-II Warheit et al., 2007 (215); SIII-Lu et al., 1998 (56c), SI-Myhr, Caspary, 1991 (34); SI-Poole et al. 1986, (36); SI-Lemaire et al., 1982 (37); SI-II Msiska et al., 2010 (183); SI-Casto et al., 1979 (38); SI-Mikalsen et al., 1988 (39); SI-DiPole, Casto, 1979 (40); SI-Tripathy et al., 1990 (44); SI-Kitchin, Brown, 1989 (43); SI-II Pan et al., 2010 (189), SI-II DiVirgilio et al., 2010 (139), Osman et al. 2012 (188).

1.5.6.1 Mutagenicity / Genotoxicity in vitro**Bacterial gene mutation test**

Guideline/method: OECD 471 (1997)

Test system: *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537 and *Escherichia coli* WP2uvrA. Tests were performed in absence or presence of S9-mix

Replicates: Triplicate cultures in 2 independent experiments

Test items: T805 (coated, A/R, PSMA 1 type)

Batch: /

Solvent: Ethanol

1 Concentrations: 8, 40, 200, 1000 and 5000 µg/plate in 1st experiment (range findings
2 experiment); 312.5, 625, 1250, 2500 and 5000 µg/plate in 2nd
3 experiment
4 Exposure: 48 h using the direct plate incorporation method
5 Negative control: yes (vehicle)
6 Positive control: ENNG for WP2uvrA, TA100 and TA1535; 9AA for TA1537 and 4NQO for
7 TA98; 2AA in all strains in experiments with S9-mix.
8 GLP: in compliance
9 Date of report: 19 June 1994 – 25 August 1994
10 Reference: Submission DHS (11), II(67)

11
12 The test substance was tested for mutagenicity in bacterial gene mutation assays with and
13 without metabolic activation (S9-mix prepared from Arochlor 1254 induced male Sprague
14 Dawley rat livers) using the direct plate incorporation method. Test concentrations were
15 based on the results of a preliminary toxicity study. The *S. typhimurium* strains TA98,
16 TA100, TA1535 and TA1537, and the *E. coli* strain WP2uvrA⁻ were exposed for 48 h to the
17 test substance (suspended in ethanol) in concentrations ranging from 8 - 5000 µg/plate (1st
18 experiment) and 312.5 - 5000 µg/plate (2nd experiment).
19

20 Results

21 The test substance caused no visible growth reductions. Precipitation was observed at
22 concentrations of 625 µg/plate and above. All positive controls showed marked effects on
23 revertant colony numbers and the ethanol vehicle tested negative. Exposure to the test
24 substance did not result in biologically relevant increases in revertant colony numbers.
25

26 Conclusion

27 Under the experimental conditions used T805 was not mutagenic in this gene mutation tests
28 in bacteria.
29

30 SCCS Comment

31 See comments under 3.3.6 on the issues relating to the suitability of bacterial mutagenicity
32 assays for nanomaterials.
33
34

35 **Bacterial gene mutation test**

36 Guideline/method: OECD 471 (1983)
37 Test system: *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100, TA1535 and TA1537.
38 Tests were performed in absence or presence of S9-mix
39 Replicates: Triplicate cultures in 2 independent experiments
40 Test items: T817 (coated, A/R, PSMA 1 type)
41 Batch: 04095
42 Solvent: Ethanol
43 Concentrations: 33.3, 100, 333.3, 1000, 2500 and 5000 µg/plate
44 Exposure: 48 h using the direct plate incorporation method
45 Negative control: vehicle
46 Positive control: NaN₃ for TA100 and TA1535; 4-NOPD for TA1537 and TA98; 2AA in all
47 strains in experiments with S9-mix.
48 GLP: in compliance
49 Date of report: 1997
50 Reference: Submission DHS (12), II(67)

51
52 The test substance was tested for mutagenicity in a bacterial gene mutation test with and
53 without metabolic activation (S9-mix was prepared from phenobarbital/β-naphthoflavone
54 induced male Wistar Rat livers). The *S. typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100, TA1535 and
55 TA1537 were exposed for 48 h to the test substance (suspended in ethanol) at
56 concentrations ranging from 33.3 to 5000 µg/plate.
57

1 Results

2 Normal background growth was observed up to 5000 µg/plate. All positive controls showed
3 distinct increases in revertant colony numbers. Exposure to the test substance did not result
4 in biologically relevant increases in revertant colony numbers.

6 Conclusion

7 Under the experimental conditions used T817 was not mutagenic in this gene mutation tests
8 in bacteria.

10 SCCS Comment

11 The study is on T817 (coated, A/R, 95%, PSMA 1 type) which relates to Eusolex T in the
12 dossier. This study is relevant to the nanomaterial group (anatase).

13 See comments under 3.3.6 on the issues relating to the suitability of bacterial mutagenicity
14 assays for nanomaterials.

16 Bacterial Gene Mutation Test

17 Guideline/method: OECD 471 (1997)

18 Test system: *Salmonella typhimurium* strains T 98, T 100, T 102, T 1535 and TA1537,
19 in presence or absence of S9-mix

20 Replicates: Triplicate plates

21 Test items: T-Lite™ SF, pure rutile, primary particle size 10 x 50 nm, mean
22 agglomerates approximately 200 nm (d10: 90 nm, d90: 460 nm);
23 coating consisting of aluminium hydroxide and dimethicone/methicone
24 copolymer

25 T-Lite™ MAX, pure rutile, primary particle size 10 x 50 nm, mean
26 agglomerates approximately 200 nm (d10: 90 nm, d90: 460 nm);
27 coating consisting of dimethoxydiphenylsilane, triethoxycaprylylsilane
28 crosspolymer, hydrated silica and aluminium hydroxide

29 Batch: /

30 Solvent: DMSO (SPT), FCS (PIT)

31 Concentrations: 0, 20, 100, 500, 2500, 5000 µg/plate

32 Exposure: Standard plate test and or preincubation test

33 GLP: in compliance

34 Reference: Landsiedel *et al.*, 2010

35
36 The test substances were tested for mutagenicity in the reverse mutation assay in bacteria
37 with and without metabolic activation. The S9 fraction was prepared from phenobarbital/β-
38 naphthoflavone induced male Wistar rat liver. Both the standard plate test (SPT) and the
39 plate incorporation test (PIT) were used. The *S/ typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100, TA102,
40 TA1535 and TA1537 were exposed to the test substance (dissolved in DMSO (SPT) or fetal
41 calf serum (PIT)) at concentrations ranging from 20–5000 µg/plate. For control purposes,
42 DMSO) as negative control and the positive controls (NOPD, MNNG, AAC, MIT.C, 2-AA) were
43 also investigated.

44 Results

45 With the T-Lite™ SF a weak bacteriotoxicity was occasionally observed from 2500 µg/plate
46 onward in the presence of S9-mix only. With T-Lite™ MAX no bacteriotoxicity was noted.
47 Precipitation of the test substance was recorded from 100 µg/plate onward for T-Lite™ SF
48 and from 2500 µg/plate with T-Lite™ MAX.

49 The test substances did not induce a biologically relevant increase in revertant colony
50 numbers in the bacterial strains at any concentration tested in the presence or absence of
51 metabolic activation.

53 Conclusion

54 Under the experimental conditions used T-Lite™ SF and T-Lite™ MAX were not mutagenic in
55 this gene mutation tests in bacteria.

56

1 SCCS Comment

2 The tested materials relate to S75-K (94% rutile, coated with aluminium hydroxide,
3 dimethicone/methicone copolymer). See comments under 3.3.6 on the issues relating to the
4 suitability of bacterial mutagenicity assays for nanomaterials.

5
6

7 **Chromosome aberration test in mammalian cells**

8 Guideline/method: OECD 473 (1997)
9 Test system: CHO cells. Tests were performed in absence or presence of S9-mix
10 Replicates: Duplicate cultures in 2 independent experiments
11 Test items: T805 (coated A/R, PSMA 1 type)
12 Batch: 0510067
13 Solvent: Ethanol
14 Concentrations: Experiment 1: 86.72, 209.7 and 800 µg/ml without S9 mix
15 167.8, 640 and 800 µg/ml with S9-mix
16 Experiment 2: 167.8, 512 and 800 µg/ml
17 Exposure: Experiment 1: 20 h treatment without S9 mix
18 3 h treatment and 17 h recovery with S9-mix
19 Experiment 2: 3 h treatment and 17 h recovery with S9-mix
20 Negative control: Vehicle
21 Positive control: NQO (without S9), CPA (with S9)
22 GLP: yes
23 Date of report: 17 November 1998 – 11 January 1999
24 Reference: Submission DHS (13), II(67)

25
26 The test substance was evaluated for potential cytogenetic effects in Chinese hamster ovary
27 (CHO) cells in the absence or presence of S9-mix. The S9 fraction was prepared from livers
28 of rats treated with Arochlor 1254 (experiment 1) or phenobarbital/β-naphtoflavone
29 (experiment 2). Cytotoxicity was measured as a reduction in cell number compared to the
30 solvent control. In the absence of S9-mix only one experiment was performed. 4-
31 nitroquilonine 1-oxide and cyclophosphamide were used as positive controls in the
32 experiments without and with S9-mix respectively. For each culture cells with structural
33 aberrations excluding gaps, and polyploidy, endoreduplication or hyperdiploidy were
34 categorized.

35

36 Results

37 The number of cells with structural aberrations in the negative control cultures were within
38 normal range. A biologically relevant increase in the number of cells with chromosome
39 aberrations was not observed due to exposure to T805 both without and with S9-mix. The
40 positive controls NQO and CPA induced statistically significant increases in the number of
41 cells with structural aberrations in the absence or presence of S9 mix respectively.

42

43 Conclusion

44 Under the experimental conditions used T805 was not genotoxic (clastogenic) in this
45 chromosome aberration test in mammalian cells.

46

47 SCCS Comment

48 The experiment in the absence of S9-mix was performed only once.

49

50

51 **Chromosome aberration test in mammalian cells**

52 Guideline/method: OECD 473 (1997)
53 Test system: CHO cells. Tests were performed in absence or presence of S9-mix
54 Replicates: Duplicate cultures in 2 independent experiments
55 Test items: T817 (coated A/R, PSMA 1 type)
56 Batch: 04095
57 Solvent: Ethanol

1	Concentrations:	Experiment 1:	85.9, 640 and 800 µg/ml without S9-mix
2			167.8, 512 and 800 µg/ml with S9-mix
3		Experiment 2:	209.7, 512 and 800 µg/ml with S9-mix
4	Exposure:	Experiment 1:	20 h treatment without S9 mix
5			3 h treatment and 17 h recovery with S9-mix
6		Experiment 2:	3 h treatment and 17 h recovery with S9-mix
7	Negative control:		Vehicle
8	Positive control:		NQO (without S9), CPA (with S9)
9	GLP:		yes
10	Date of report:		June 1999
11	Reference:		Submission DHS (14), II(67)

12
13 The test substance was evaluated for potential cytogenetic effects in Chinese hamster ovary
14 (CHO) cells in the absence or presence of S9-mix. The S9-mix was prepared from livers of
15 rats treated with Arochlor 1254 (experiment 1) or phenobarbital/β-naphtoflavone
16 (experiment 2). In the absence of S9-mix only one experiment was performed. Cytotoxicity
17 was measured as a reduction in cell number compared to the solvent control. 4-
18 nitroquilonine 1-oxide and cyclophosphamide were used as positive controls in the
19 experiments without and with S9-mix respectively. For each culture cells with structural
20 aberrations excluding gaps, and polyploidy, endoreduplication or hyperdiploidy were
21 categorized.

22
23 **Results**
24 The number of cells with structural aberrations in the negative control cultures was within
25 normal range. In the experiment without S9-mix, a slight but not statistically significant
26 increase in the number of cells with chromosomal aberrations was observed. In the
27 experiments with S9-mix no biologically relevant increase in the number of cells with
28 chromosomal aberrations was observed. The positive controls NQO and CPA induced
29 statistically significant increases in the number of cells with structural aberrations in the
30 absence or presence of S9-mix, respectively.

31
32 **Conclusion**
33 Under the experimental conditions used T805 was not genotoxic (clastogenic) in this
34 chromosome aberration test in mammalian cells.

35
36 **SCCS Comment**
37 The experiment in the absence of S9 mix was performed only once. A tendency of an
38 increasing number of cells with structural aberrations was noted in the experiment without
39 S9-mix.

40
41
42 **In vitro micronucleus test in human epidermal cells**
43 Guideline/method: According to an generally accepted published protocol
44 Test system: Human epidermal cell line, A431
45 Replicates: 3 independent experiments
46 Test item: TiO₂ NP (Anatase, 99.7%), commercial
47 Batch: /
48 Solvent: DMEM with 10% FBS
49 Concentrations: 0.008, 0.08, 0.8, 8, 80 µg/ml
50 Exposure: 6 h treatment without S9-mix, harvest time 24 h after the start of
51 treatment
52 Negative control: Vehicle
53 Positive control: Ethyl methanesulfonate (6 mM)
54 GLP: Not in compliance
55 Published: Shukla *et al.*, 2011
56 Reference: Submission SI-II, (205)
57

1 The cytokinesis-block micronucleus (CBMN) assay was carried out to determine the
2 potential genotoxicity of TiO₂ NP in the human epidermal cell line A431. The cells were
3 treated for 6 h with different concentrations of TiO₂ NP (0, 0.008, 0.08, 0.8, 8, and 80
4 µg/ml). Ethyl methanesulfonate was used as positive control. After the 6 h exposure, the
5 NPs were removed by washing with medium and cells were grown for additional 18 h in
6 fresh DMEM medium containing Cytochalasin-B (3 µg/ml medium). Cytospin preparations
7 were examined for the presence of micronuclei in binucleate cells. From each concentration
8 2000 binucleate cells were scored; the cytokinesis block proliferation index (CBPI) was
9 calculated from 500 cells/concentration as recommended in OECD Guideline 487.
10 Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) was used to evaluate uptake of the TiO₂ NP into
11 the cells.

12
13 **Results**
14 CBPI was not significantly different from the control treatments. TEM analysis showed that
15 NPs were taken up by the cells. The NPs were found to be distributed mostly in cytoplasm,
16 some NP were also localised in the nucleus. A statistically significant induction in the
17 number of cells with micronuclei was observed after 6 h exposure to TiO₂ NP.
18 The particles were also found to induce oxidative stress in the cells indicated by a significant
19 depletion of glutathione, induction of lipid peroxidation and reactive oxygen species
20 generation.

21
22 **Conclusion**
23 Under the experimental conditions used TiO₂ NPs induced an increase in the number of cells
24 with micronuclei and, consequently, TiO₂ NPs is genotoxic (clastogenic and/or aneugenic) in
25 the human epidermal cell line A431.

26
27
28 **Fpg modified Comet assay in human epidermal cells**
29 Guideline/method: According to an generally accepted published protocol
30 Test system: Human epidermal cell line A431
31 Replicates: 2 cultures
32 Test item: TiO₂ NP (Anatase, 99.7%), commercial
33 Batch: /
34 Solvent: DMEM with 10% FBS
35 Concentrations: 0.008, 0.08, 0.8, 8, 80 µg/ml
36 Exposure: 6 h treatment
37 Negative control: Vehicle
38 Positive control: 25 µM hydrogen peroxide
39 GLP: Not in compliance
40 Published: Shukla et al., 2011
41 Reference: Submission SI-II, (205)

42
43 TiO₂ NP was assayed for DNA damage in the human epidermal cell line A431 with the Comet
44 assay. The cells were treated for 6 hours with TiO₂ NP in a concentration range up to 80
45 µg/ml. DNA damage was evaluated by formamidopyrimidine DNA glycosylase (fpg) modified
46 Comet assay. The fpg allows for detection of oxidative DNA base damage lesions, in
47 particular, 8-OH guanine. Hydrogen peroxide was included as a positive control and
48 cytotoxicity was evaluated by MTT and NRU assay.

49
50 **Results**
51 The TiO₂ NP caused a significant concentration-dependent induction of DNA damage. Effects
52 were statistically significant at the two highest testing concentrations. These concentrations
53 were not cytotoxic after 6 or 24 h treatment in the MTT or NRU assay. Significant
54 cytotoxicity for both concentrations was found in these assays after 48 h treatment. Uptake
55 of NP into the A431 cells was shown by TEM analysis. Particles were observed mostly in the
56 cytoplasm, but occasionally also in the nucleus. Oxidative stress in the cells was indicated

1 from the significant depletion of glutathione, induction of lipid peroxidation and reactive
2 oxygen species generation.

3 Conclusion

4 Under the experimental conditions used the results of the study indicate that TiO₂ NPs
5 possess DNA damaging potential in human epidermal cells.
6

7 **Comet assay in human lymphocytes**

8
9
10 Guideline/method: According to an generally accepted published protocol for the alkaline
11 Comet assay
12 Test system: Human lymphocytes
13 Replicates: triplicate culture in 2 independent experiments
14 Test items: TiO₂ NP commercial, declared size of 100 nm and surface area of 14.0
15 m²/g
16 Batch: /
17 Solvent: RPMI-1640
18 Concentrations: 0, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1, 1.25, 1.50, 1.75, 2 mM
19 Exposure: 3 hour treatment
20 GLP: Not in compliance
21 Published: Ghosh et al., 2010
22 Reference: Submission SI-II, (157)
23

24 The DNA damaging potential of TiO₂ NP was evaluated using the Comet assay in human
25 lymphocytes obtained by venipuncture from peripheral blood of healthy volunteers. Cells
26 were isolated by gradient centrifugation using Histopaque and resuspended in RPMI-1640
27 culture medium. Cells were treated for 3 hours with the TiO₂ NP at a concentration range of
28 0 to 2mM. The Comet assay was performed according to published methods. DNA damage
29 was reported as % tail DNA in treated lymphocytes. Slides were prepared in triplicates per
30 concentration and each experiment was repeated twice. Viability was determined by trypan
31 blue dye exclusion, MTT assay and WST-1 assay in the same concentration range as used
32 for the Comet assay.

33 Results

34 Trypan blue indicated viability above 80% at the highest treatment concentrations. MTT and
35 WST-1 assay showed increased toxicity, with an LC50 in the range of 1.0 to 1.25 mM. A
36 statistically significant increase in DNA damage was observed in lymphocytes treated with
37 the TiO₂ NP at a concentration of 0.25 mM. No concentration dependent effect and no
38 statistically significant effects were found at any of the other testing concentrations.
39

40 Conclusion:

41 Under the experimental conditions used, the results of the study indicate that TiO₂ NPs
42 possess DNA damaging potential in human epidermal cells.
43

44 SCCS Comment

45 The authors of the paper conclude that TiO₂ NP were genotoxic to human lymphocytes.
46 They propose that the absence of a dose-dependent effect on DNA damage may be due to
47 the agglomeration behaviour of the nanoparticles.

48 SCCS concludes that in view of the absence of a dose-dependent effect, this study does not
49 provide evidence for the genotoxicity of TiO₂ in human lymphocytes.
50

51 ***In vitro* mammalian cell gene mutation test**

52 Guideline/method: /
53 Test system: *gpt* delta transgenic mouse primary embryo fibroblasts
54
55

1	Replicates:	/
2	Test items:	TiO ₂ NP anatase (5 nm, 114m ² /g), Sigma Aldrich,
3		TiO ₂ NP anatase (40 nm, 38 m ² /g), Inframat Advanced Materials LLC
4		Fine TiO ₂ (325 mesh, 8.9m ² /g), Sigma-Aldrich
5	Batch:	/
6	Solvent:	/
7	Concentrations:	0, 0.1, 1, 10 and 30 µg/ml
8	Exposure:	24 h treatment
9	Solvent:	Distilled water (sonicated and then further diluted in culture medium)
10	GLP:	not in compliance
11	Reference:	Xu <i>et al.</i> , 2009
12		

13 Mutant frequencies in *red/gam* loci by *Spi*- detection by two nano-sized and one fine TiO₂
 14 materials were evaluated in *gpt* delta transgenic mouse primary embryo fibroblasts. The
 15 samples were suspended in distilled water, subsequently sonicated for 30 min, sonicated on
 16 ice, and diluted in medium before addition to the cells. S9-mix was not included in the
 17 assay.

18 19 Results

20 Concurrent cytotoxicity of the samples was evaluated by the MTT assay and uptake of the
 21 NP in the cells was assessed by flow-cytometry. Increased mutants frequencies were
 22 observed with both the nanosize TiO₂ samples, but not with the fine TiO₂, demonstrating
 23 that these nanomaterials can cause kilo-base pair deletion mutations. These effects could be
 24 abrogated by co-treatment of the endocytosis inhibitor (lipid raft/caveolae disrupting agent)
 25 Nystatin, the nitric oxide synthase inhibitor, NG-methyl-L-arginine (L-NMMA) and the
 26 cyclooxygenase-2 activity inhibitor NS-398.

27 28 Conclusions

29 TiO₂ NP were taken up by the cells and induced kilo-base pair deletion mutations in a
 30 transgenic mouse mutation system.

31 It was suggested that induction of [ONOO]-, triggered by the signalling events associated
 32 with the transporting of nanoparticles into the cells, rather than the chemical
 33 composition/surface area combination of the nanoparticles may be a critical event for the
 34 observed genotoxicity.

35 36 SCCS Comment

37 Translocation and contact of the test items with the fibroblast DNA has not been
 38 demonstrated in the tests. The effects of the applied inhibitors suggest an indirect effect
 39 mediated by TiO₂ triggered formation of reactive oxidants. Uptake cannot be verified by
 40 flow-cytometry on the basis of side-scattering, as particles may merely be adhered to the
 41 cell membranes.

42
43

44 **In vitro micronucleus test in mammalian cells**

45	Guideline/method:	Draft OECD 487
46	Test system:	V79 cells
47	Replicates:	Quadruplicate cultures
48	Test item:	T-Lite™ SF, pure rutile, primary particle size 10 x 50 nm, mean 49 agglomerates approximately 200 nm (d10: 90nm, d90: 460 nm); 50 coating consisting of aluminium hydroxide and dimethicone/methicone 51 copolymer
52	Batch:	/
53	Solvent:	FCS
54	Concentrations:	75, 150 and 300 µg/ml with 4 h exposure 55 18.8, 37.5 and 75 µg/ml with 24 h exposure
56	Exposure:	4 h treatment and harvest 24 h after start of the treatment 57 24 h treatment and harvest immediately after the end of treatment

1 Positive control: Ethyl methanesulfonate 500 µg/ml
 2 GLP: not in compliance
 3 Reference: Landsiedel *et al.*, 2010
 4

5 Micronucleus formation was evaluated in V79 cells after treatment with TiO₂ rutile NP coated
 6 with aluminium hydroxide and dimethicone/methicone copolymer (T-Lite™ SF rutile). The
 7 study was performed without S9 mix which was considered scientifically justified because of
 8 the nanoparticulate nature of the material. Cells were either treated for 4 hours with 75,
 9 150 and 300 µg/ml, followed by 24 h recovery, or for 24 h at concentrations of 18.8, 37.5
 10 and 75 µg/ml without recovery. The concentrations were selected on the basis of pilot
 11 experiment on cytotoxicity. Ethyl methanesulfonate was used as positive control.
 12

13 Results

14 The occurrence of precipitation at higher concentrations influenced the toxicity assessment.
 15 Concurrent evaluation of cytotoxicity by analysis of proliferation index (PI) demonstrated
 16 the absence of cytotoxicity up to highest scorable concentrations. A biologically relevant
 17 increase in the number of cells with micronuclei was not observed after exposure to T-Lite™
 18 SF.
 19

20 Conclusions

21 Under the experimental conditions used T-Lite™ SF did not induce an increase in the
 22 number of cells with micronuclei and, consequently, T-Lite™ SF is not genotoxic (clastogenic
 23 and/or aneugenic) in V79 cells.
 24

25 SCCS Comment

26 The test material relates to S75-K (94% rutile, coated with aluminium hydroxide and
 27 dimethicone/methicone copolymer). Translocation and contact of the test material with the
 28 V79 cells and its possible translocation into the nucleus and interaction with DNA has not
 29 been demonstrated.
 30
 31

32 Alkaline Comet assay in mammalian lung cells

33 Test system: A549 human lung carcinoma cells
 34 Replicates: Triplicate cultures
 35 Test items: TiO₂ synthesized by laser pyrolysis (spherical, 12 nm, 92 m²/g, 95%
 36 anatase, PZC (point of zero charge) = 6.4)
 37 TiO₂ synthesized by laser pyrolysis (spherical, 21 nm, 73 m²/g, 90%
 38 rutile)
 39 TiO₂-A25 AEROXIDE-P25 (spherical, 24 nm, 46 m²/g, 86% anatase, PZC
 40 = 7.0) uncoated
 41 TiO₂ ref. 637262 from Sigma-Aldrich (Elongated, L: 68 nm, d: 9nm, 118
 42 m²/g, 100% rutile)
 43 TiO₂ ref. T8141 from Sigma-Aldrich (spherical, 142 nm, 10 m²/g, 100%
 44 anatase, PZC = 5.2)
 45 Batch: /
 46 Solvent: Ultrapure sterile water (pH5.5), suspended at 10 mg/ml, further diluted
 47 in cell culture medium
 48 Concentrations: 0 and 100 µg/ml
 49 Exposure: 4 h, 24h and 48 h after start of the exposure
 50 GLP: not in compliance
 51 Reference: Jugan *et al.*, 2011
 52

53 DNA damage of five different types of TiO₂ particles (which included AEROXIDE-P25) was
 54 evaluated by alkaline Comet assay in A549 cells. No S9-mix was added to the test system.
 55 Cells were treated with one concentration (100 µg/ml) for 4 h, 24 h and 48 h. Cytotoxicity
 56 was evaluated by the MTT-assay. Electron microscopy was performed to evaluate uptake of
 57 the test samples into the A549 cells after 4 h.

1
2 **Results**
3 Electron microscopic evaluation demonstrated a rapid uptake of the various test materials
4 into the cytoplasm of the A549 cells. Samples were tested only at one concentration.
5 Cytotoxicity, evaluated by MTT-test, revealed that cell death was less than 25% for all
6 samples after 48 h of exposure.
7 DNA damage was significantly increased with all samples at 4 h, with three out of the five
8 samples at 24 h. After 48 h no significant increase was detected with the exception of one
9 sample (i.e. laser pyrolysis synthesized rutile, 21 nm). The uncoated sample (AEROXIDE-
10 P25) caused a significant increase in DNA single strand breakage at treatment times of 4
11 and 24 h. For all smallest, including the uncoated sample cellular internalization and
12 accumulation into cytoplasm was reported. For one sample (i.e. 12 nm laser pyrolysis
13 synthesized), nanoparticles were found located in the nucleus.
14 It was concluded that several types of TiO₂ can cause DNA single strand breaks. In parallel
15 investigations, they also showed capacity of TiO₂ to cause formation of the oxidative DNA
16 damage lesion 8-OHdG as well as an inhibition of DNA (base excision) repair activity. In
17 contrast, they did not detect double strand breaks evaluated by γ H2AX
18 immunohistochemistry or clastogenic/aneugenic effects evaluated by micronucleus assay in
19 the same cells.

20
21 **Conclusions**
22 Under the experimental conditions used it was concluded that TiO₂ nanoparticles have a
23 genotoxic potential in this alkaline Comet assay in mammalian lung cells.
24

25

26 **Alkaline Comet assay in mammalian liver cells**

27 Guideline/method: According to generally accepted and published protocols
28 Test system: Human hepatoblastoma cell line C3A
29 Replicates: Triplicate cultures
30 Test items: NM101 Anatase 9 nm (XRD), 4-8/50-100 nm; two different particle
31 types (TEM), 322 m²/g
32 NRCWE001 Rutile 10 nm (XRD), 80-400 (TEM), 99 m²/g
33 NRCWE002 Rutile 10 nm (XRD), 80-400 (TEM), 84 m²/g, negative
34 charged
35 NRCWE003 Rutile 10 nm (XRD), 80-400 (TEM), 84 m²/g, positive
36 charged
37 NRCWE004 Rutile approx. 100 nm (XRD), 1-4/10-100/100-200/1000-
38 2000; five different types of particles (TEM)
39 Batch: /
40 Solvent: Distilled water with FCS
41 Concentrations: Three concentrations, i.e. LC₂₀, 1/2 of LC₂₀ and 2x LC₂₀
42 Exposure: 4 h treatment
43 Positive controls: H₂O₂
44 GLP: not in compliance
45 Reference: Kermanizadeh *et al.*, 2012
46

47 DNA damage in human hepatoblastoma C3A cell line was evaluated by the alkaline Comet
48 assay (evaluated as % tail DNA), with inclusion of fpg enzyme to detect oxidative DNA
49 damage. A total of five different types of TiO₂ were tested at a concentration that caused
50 20% viability loss (LC₂₀), as well as twice or half of this concentration. The toxicity was
51 evaluated by WST-1 assay (24 h treatment), the treatment time for the Comet assay was 4
52 hours. S9 mix was not included in the assays.
53

54 **Results**
55 Biologically relevant and small but statistically significant increases in DNA damage were
56 found with several of the samples. The most pronounced effects were seen with NM101 and
57 RWCE001. No biologically relevant increase in DNA damage was observed with the

1 negatively charged RCWE003. In view of the observed effects in the presence of fpg (as well
2 as based on further analysis of oxidative stress markers in the study), the authors suggest
3 that the DNA damage effects are mediated by reactive oxygen species (ROS).

4 5 Conclusions

6 Under the experimental conditions used, it was concluded that short term exposure of liver
7 cells to some TiO₂ particles caused small but significant increases in DNA damage.

8 9 SCCS Comments

10 Translocation and contact of the test material with the hepatoblastoma cells and its' possible
11 translocation into the nucleus and interaction with DNA have not been demonstrated. Some
12 of the effects are minor but are concentration dependent, this might become significant at a
13 certain exposure level.

14
15 Further mutagenicity/genotoxicity in vitro studies (open literature):

16 The *in vitro* mutagenicity genotoxicity studies on TiO₂ nanomaterials have been recently
17 reviewed by Magdolenova et al. (2013). In many of these studies, particle size (and
18 chemistry) is not, or poorly specified in the publications. As such, these studies do not allow
19 for evaluation of the potential effects of the nanosize aspect of the potential genotoxicity of
20 TiO₂ (Le Boeuf et al., 1996; Endo-Capron et al., 1993; Pelin et al., 1995; Miller et al., 1995;
21 Lu et al., 1998; Kamp et al., 1995; Dunford et al., 1997; Wamer et al., 1997). In several
22 studies only fine TiO₂ was used (e.g. Driscoll et al., 1997; Van Maanen et al., 1999, in both
23 these studies TiO₂ anatase 180nm with a BET value of 8.8 m²/g was used; Notably
24 however, one may argue that this sample contains a particle distribution "tail" in the
25 nanosize range).

26 Nagakawa *et al.* (1997) tested four TiO₂ samples, *i.e.* 21 nm and 255 nm anatase and 255
27 nm and 420 nm rutile for DNA strand breaks by alkaline Comet assay in the mouse
28 lymphoma cell clone L5178Y/*tk*^{+/-}. In the presence of UV/light all samples showed enhanced
29 DNA strand breaks at concentrations which also elicited cell death. Without irradiation only
30 the 255 nm anatase showed enhanced strand breakage. The 21 nm anatase sample was
31 also evaluated for the induction of chromosomal aberrations in the Chinese Hamster cell line
32 CHL/IU, for mutagenicity in the *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA100, TA98 and TA102,
33 and colony formation in the L5178Y/*tk*^{+/-} cells. Chromosomal aberrations (mainly polyploidy,
34 chromatid breaks and chromatid exchanges) were found only in the presence of UV/visible
35 light, and occurred at cytotoxic concentrations. In the absence of light the 21 nm anatase did
36 not elicit chromosomal aberrations in contrast to the positive control (ofloxacin).
37 Irrespective of UV/light irradiation, the 21 nm anatase failed to enhance the frequencies of
38 revertant *Salmonella* colonies or mutant L5178Y colonies, in contrast to the positive control
39 methyl methanesulfonate (MMS).

40
41 Linnainmaa *et al.* (1997) investigated micronucleus formation in rat liver epithelial cells
42 after treatment with various TiO₂ samples in the presence or absence of UV light. Mitomycin
43 C was used as positive control. TiO₂ samples were a 170 nm and a 20 nm anatase sample,
44 and a 20 nm coated rutile sample. The coated sample was prepared with aluminium
45 hydroxide and stearic acid. The sample was ethanol washed to remove the stearic acid
46 before treatment of the cells. In contrast to the positive control, none of the samples
47 induced an increase in cells with micronuclei.

48
49 Rahman *et al.* (2002) studied micronucleus formation in SHE fibroblasts after treatment
50 with fine TiO₂ (>200nm) and nanosize TiO₂ (20nm). Apart from size, no further details of
51 the samples were provided. Increased micronuclei were found only with the ultrafine TiO₂.
52 The authors reported (but did not show in the manuscript) that further kinetochore-staining
53 experiments revealed indications for chromosomal non-disjunction during mitosis. The
54 nanosize TiO₂ also elicited apoptosis shown by DNA fragmentation analysis and the
55 appearance of apoptotic bodies (transmission electron microscopy evaluation).

56

1 Gurr *et al.* (2005) tested a variety of TiO₂ samples for micronucleus formation as well as the
 2 induction of oxidative DNA damage using the Fpg-modified Comet assay in BEAS-2B human
 3 bronchial epithelial cells. The samples used were four different anatase samples, with
 4 respective sizes of 10, 20, 200 and >200 nm, and one rutile sample with the size of 200
 5 nm. Micronucleus induction was found with the 10 and 200 nm anatase sample, but not
 6 with the >200 nm anatase and the 200 nm rutile samples. For the 20 nm anatase sample
 7 no data were provided. Enhanced oxidative DNA damage (fpg-Comet assay) was observed
 8 with the 10 and 20 nm anatase samples and with the 200 nm rutile. All other samples were
 9 negative. Finally, the authors showed that a 1:1 mixture of 200 nm anatase and 200 nm
 10 rutile caused stronger oxidative DNA damage than the 200 nm anatase or 200 nm rutile
 11 alone.

12
 13 Bhattacharya *et al.* (2009) investigated the genotoxicity of anatase TiO₂ in BEAS-2B human
 14 bronchial epithelial cells and IMR-90 human lung fibroblasts. The TiO₂ nanoparticles caused
 15 induction of the oxidative DNA adduct 8-OHdG in IMR-90 cells (measured by an ELISA
 16 method), but did not cause increased strand breaks (measured by Comet assay) in the IMR-
 17 90 and BEAS-2B cells. Electron microscopy demonstrated that both particles translocated
 18 near to nucleus, but were not found inside the nucleus, mitochondria or ribosomes.

19
 20 Falck *et al.* (2009) investigated the genotoxicity of three TiO₂ samples in BEAS-2B human
 21 bronchial epithelial cells by the alkaline Comet assay and the micronucleus test. The
 22 samples were a nanosize rutile sample coated with <5 SiO₂ (10x40nm needle shaped, BET
 23 132 m²/g), a fine rutile sample (<5 µm, 2 m²/g), and a nanosize anatase sample (<25 nm,
 24 222 m²/g). Hydrogen peroxide and mitomycin-C were used as respective positive controls.
 25 All samples showed mild but significant DNA damaging effects. The effects of the nanosize
 26 rutile were much weaker than those of the nanosize anatase and fine rutile sample. The
 27 nanosize anatase, in contrast to both other samples, also caused increased micronuclei. For
 28 the observed DNA damaging and micronucleus effects mostly no clear dose-dependency
 29 could be observed. It was also reported that the micronucleus scoring was difficult due to
 30 the presence of the particles during microscopy.

31
 32 Magdolenova *et al.* (2012a) showed in human TK6, EUE and Cos-1 cells that genotoxicity of
 33 TiO₂ (DNA damage and oxidised DNA lesions) measured by the Comet assay (with and
 34 without fpg) depends on the stock dispersion protocol. The same TiO₂ (Aeroxide P25,
 35 primary particle size 21 nm, mixture of anatase /rutile), but prepared with different stock
 36 dispersion protocol, following further with the same media and exposure conditions resulted
 37 in differed state of agglomeration and gave different results. Larger agglomerates gave
 38 positive results. Thus differences in stock dispersion preparation could explain contradictory
 39 results published on the same nanoparticles. Magdolenova *et al.* (2012b) studied the
 40 possible interference of TiO₂ and other nanoparticles with the fpg enzyme in the Comet
 41 assay but did not find this to cause any artefacts.

42

43 1.5.6.2 Mutagenicity/Genotoxicity in vivo

44

45 **Open literature studies**

46

47 **Micronuclei in peripheral blood erythrocytes after oral uptake**

48 Guideline/method: /

49 Species/strain: C57Bl/6Jp_{un}/p_{un} mice.

50 Group size: 5 mice/treatment group

51 Test substance: Aeroxide P25, Degussa/Evonik, primary particle size 21 nm, BET surface
52 area 50 m²/g, DLS in water: 21-1446 nm)

53 Batch: /

54 Vehicle: water

55 Dose levels: 0, 50, 100, 250, and 500 mg/kg bw (estimated dose)

56 Treatment: /

1 GLP: not in compliance
2 Reference: Trouiller et al., 2009

3 4 Methods

5 C57Bl/6Jp_{un}/p_{un} mice, containing naturally occurring 70-kb internal duplication in the *pink-*
6 *eyed dilution* (p) gene, were exposed via drinking water to the TiO₂ NP. The suspensions
7 were ultrasonicated for 15 min before providing to animals. Water (with/without the NP)
8 was provided *ad libitum* during 5 days. Peripheral blood was collected and erythrocytes
9 were evaluated for the presence of micronuclei. The estimated exposures were 0, 50, 100,
10 250 and 500 mg/kg bw. The doses were estimated on the basis of estimated drinking water
11 consumption (set at 5 ml) and the average weight of the animals. The authors also
12 evaluated DNA damage, measured as 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine in liver tissue by
13 HPLC/ECD analysis, and alkaline Comet assay in blood cells, but these were tested only at
14 one concentration (500 mg/kg bw). Moreover, DNA deletions were evaluated in the
15 offspring of pregnant C57Bl/6Jp_{un}/p_{un} mice treated for 10 days at 500 mg/kg bw/day, to
16 evaluate in utero effects.

17 18 Results

19 A biologically relevant increase in the number of peripheral blood erythrocytes after oral
20 administration of TiO₂ NP was found in mice at the highest treatment dose only (500
21 mg/kg). This concentration also caused increased DNA strand breakage in white blood cells
22 (Comet assay), γ -H2AX foci in bone marrow cells, and 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine
23 formation in liver cells. A 10-day exposure in pregnant mice also led to DNA deletions in
24 offspring. The TiO₂ NP exposure also caused a mild but statistically significant increase in
25 systemic inflammation, as shown by qRT-PCR analysis of the mRNA expression of
26 proinflammatory genes (*TNFalpha*, *IFNgamma*, *KC/IL-8*) in peripheral blood. It was
27 concluded that oral TiO₂ NP exposure causes genotoxicity in mice, possibly caused by a
28 secondary genotoxic mechanism associated with inflammation and/or oxidative stress.

29 30 Conclusions:

31 Under the experimental conditions used, Aeroxide P25 was genotoxic (clastogenic and/or
32 aneugenic) in human lymphocytes *in vitro*.

33 34 SCCS Comments

35 The test material relates to S75-G (anatase/rutile, not coated). However, the description of
36 the test material given in the paper suggests a different proportion of anatase and rutile
37 (75%:25%) than the proportion specified for S75-G. Data indicate genotoxic effects of TiO₂
38 NP after oral exposure in mice in organs/tissues other than those that are in direct contact
39 via the exposure route (*i.e.* effects in blood, bone marrow, liver and foetuses). Insufficient
40 details have been provided in the article regarding methodology. This makes the findings of
41 the study of limited value to this risk assessment.

42 Further limitations of the study are:

- 43 - The work does not contain biokinetics, *i.e.* dosimetry cannot be accurately
44 determined. Actual intake of the NP is not measured, only indirect by calculation of
45 the amount of drinking water. Translocation of particles and accumulation in different
46 organs was also not determined.
- 47 - Potential local effects (histopathology, genotoxicity assays) in gastrointestinal tract
48 target cells are not provided, and thus do not allow for assessment of potential
49 effects on epithelial barrier integrity, inflammation and local mutagenicity.
- 50 - The effects were observed at a rather high dose (calculated cumulative oral dose of
51 500 mg/kg). The authors do not report whether these concentrations affect intestinal
52 physiology. The high surface burden of TiO₂ NP in the G.I. tract may have significant
53 impact on the adsorption and transport of nutrients.

54 55 56 **DNA double strand breakage in bone marrow cells after oral uptake**

57 Guideline/method: According to published protocols

1	Species/strain:	C57Bl/6Jp _{un} /p _{un} mice.
2	Group size:	5 / treatment group
3	Test substance:	Aeroxide P25, Degussa/Evonik, primary particle size 21nm, BET surface area 50m ² /g, DLS in water: 21-1446nm)
4		
5	Batch:	/
6	Vehicle:	water
7	Dose levels:	0, 50, 100, 250, and 500 mg/kg bw (estimated dose)
8	Treatment:	/
9	GLP:	not in compliance
10	Reference:	Trouiller et al., 2009

11 12 Methods

13 DNA double strand breaks were analysed by immunohistochemical detection of γ -H2AX foci
14 in C57Bl/6Jp_{un}/p_{un} mice exposed to TiO₂ NP via drinking water. Bone marrow smears were
15 analysed after 5 exposure days for γ -H2AX foci, at estimated exposure of the mice to 0, 50,
16 100, 250, and 500 mg/kg bw TiO₂ NP.

17 18 Results

19 Oral TiO₂ NP caused increased γ -H2AX foci in a clear dose dependent manner, being
20 significant from the lowest dose (50 mg/kg bw) onwards. DNA double-strand break was
21 considered the most sensitive parameter among a variety of genotoxicity endpoints. It was
22 therefore concluded that oral TiO₂ NP exposure causes DNA double strand breaks in bone
23 marrow of the mice and suggest that this may be caused by a secondary genotoxic
24 mechanism associated with inflammation and/or oxidative stress.

25 The TiO₂ NP exposure also caused mild but significantly increased systemic inflammation, as
26 shown by qRT-PCR analysis of the mRNA expression of proinflammatory genes (TNF α ,
27 IFN γ , KC/IL-8) in peripheral blood.

28 29 Conclusions:

30 Under the experimental conditions used, Aeroxide P25 was genotoxic rats causing DNA
31 double strand breaks in bone marrow cells.

32 33 SCCS Comments

34
35 The test material relates to S75-G (anatase/rutile, not coated). Marked dose dependent
36 effects are observed, suggesting that the bone marrow may be a sensitive target for TiO₂
37 nanoparticle (after oral uptake). Whether the nanoparticles actually reached this target is
38 not shown in the study. The effects were observed at high concentrations. Other limitations
39 of the study are:

- 40 - The work does not contain biokinetics, *i.e.* dosimetry cannot be accurately
41 determined. Actual intake of the NP is not measured, only indirect by calculation of
42 the amount of drinking water. Translocation of particles and accumulation in different
43 organs was also not determined.
- 44 - Potential local effects (histopathology, genotoxicity assays) in gastrointestinal tract
45 target cells are not provided, and thus do not allow for assessment potential effects
46 on epithelial barrier integrity, inflammation and local mutagenicity.
- 47 - The effects were observed at a rather high dose (calculated cumulative oral dose of
48 500 mg/kg bw). The authors have not reported whether these concentrations affect
49 intestinal physiology. The high surface burden of TiO₂ NP in the G.I. tract may have
50 significant impact on the adsorption and transport of nutrients.

51 52 53 **Comet assay *in vivo* in rat lungs (five day inhalation study)**

54 Guideline/method: According to generally accepted and published protocols
55 Species/strain: Male Wistar Crl:W1 Han rats
56 Group size: 3 animals per group

1 Test substance: T-Lite™ SF, pure rutile, primary particle size 10 x 50 nm, mean
2 agglomerates approximately 200 nm (d10: 90 nm, d90: 460 nm);
3 coating consisting of aluminium hydroxide and dimethicone/methicone
4 copolymer
5 Batch: /
6 Vehicle: /
7 Dose levels: 0 and 10 mg/m³/treatment/day
8 Treatment: 6 h/day for 5 consecutive days
9 GLP: not in compliance
10 Reference: Landsiedel et al., 2010

11
12 Rats were exposed by inhalation (head-nose exposure) for 6 hours on five consecutive days
13 to 0 or 10 mg/m³/treatment/day. DNA damage was evaluated by alkaline Comet assay in
14 the rat lung cells (isolated by *in situ* perfusion) from three animals per group. Viability of
15 the isolated cells was determined by trypan blue dye exclusion. Further parameters
16 evaluated included body weight, and bronchoalveolar lavage levels of LDH and ALP.

17 18 Results

19 The treated animals showed significantly increased LDH and ALP concentrations in BAL.
20 Average viability of the cells isolated for the Comet assay were 95% and 88.7% respectively
21 for air and TiO₂ exposed animals. A biologically relevant increase in DNA damage was not
22 detected by the Comet assay.

23 24 Conclusion

25 Under the experimental conditions used it was concluded that T-Lite™ SF has a genotoxic
26 potential in this alkaline Comet assay in lung cells.

27 28 SCCS Comment

29 The test material relates to S75-K (94% rutile, coated with aluminium hydroxide and
30 dimethicone/methicone copolymer). The applied method is not yet validated, but
31 represents tissue that at least in part is directly exposed to the testing material. The
32 isolation procedure may have affected the background damage in the cells from the
33 animals.

34 35 36 **Further mutagenicity/genotoxicity studies *in vivo* (open literature)**

37 In specific animal studies no information is provided on the size of the particles used, or
38 only non-ultrafine samples were used for effects of nano-sized TiO₂ (Shelby, 1993; Driscoll
39 *et al.*, 1997).

40
41 Rehn *et al.* (2003) investigated oxidative DNA damage induction by two samples of TiO₂ in
42 rat lungs after intratracheal instillation at the dosages of 0, 0.15, 0.3, 0.6 and 1.2 mg/kg
43 bw/day. The samples used were an untreated TiO₂ and a trimethoxyoctylsilane-treated TiO₂
44 sample, both approximately 20 nm. DQ12 crystalline silica was used as a positive control at
45 0.6 mg/kg. Oxidative damage induction was determined after 90 days by
46 immunohistochemical analysis of lung sections using an 8-oxoguanine antibody. Enhanced
47 oxidative DNA damage was not observed with the untreated or silanised TiO₂ nanoparticles,
48 in contrast to the DQ12 crystalline silica. Analysis of markers of pulmonary inflammation
49 and toxicity at 3, 21, and 90 days indicated a strong progressing inflammation with DQ12
50 crystalline silica, whereas for both TiO₂ samples only mild inflammatory effects were
51 noticed. Proliferation in lung tissue, as determined using Ki-67 staining, showed only minor
52 differences between control and TiO₂ treated rats in contrast to DQ12 treated rats which
53 showed strong increase in % Ki-67 positive cells after 90 days. The contrasting observations
54 with regard to oxidative DNA damage induction and proliferation were considered to be due
55 to the marked contrasts in severity and persistence of pulmonary inflammation.

56

1 Similar to these observations, Driscoll *et al.* (1997) have demonstrated the likely role of
 2 pulmonary inflammation in driving mutagenesis in rat lungs after *in vivo* instillation of
 3 different particles. These included a fine crystalline silica sample, a nano-sized carbon black
 4 sample and a fine anatase TiO₂ sample (180 nm median diameter, 8.8 m²/g). Mutagenicity
 5 was studied by *hprt*-analysis of lung epithelial cells isolated from the lungs of female SPF
 6 F334 Fischer rats, 15 months after intratracheal instillation of each of the particles at 10
 7 mg/kg or 100 mg/kg. For the fine TiO₂ sample, enhanced *hprt*-mutagenesis was observed
 8 with 100 mg/kg, the dose which also elicited persistent lung inflammation, but not with the
 9 10 mg/kg dose. Similar for the other particles used (carbon black, silica) *in vivo*
 10 mutagenicity was only observed at doses that also caused persistent inflammation. The
 11 inflammatory cells obtained by bronchoalveolar lavage from the particle-treated animals
 12 were found to induce *hprt*-mutagenesis in a rat lung epithelia cell line *in vitro*.

13
14

15 **SCCS Comments on Mutagenicity/Genotoxicity**

16 From the studies discussed above, the potential to cause DNA damage has been clearly
 17 demonstrated for some TiO₂ nanomaterials. However, it is not clear how this relates to the
 18 other nanomaterials presented in the submission.

19

20 **1.5.7 Carcinogenicity**

21

22 **Two stage skin painting carcinogenicity studies**

23

24	<i>Study Design:</i>	Two stage mouse skin carcinogenicity (Initiator: DMBA)
25	Date of publication:	Available online 30 November 2010.
26	Guideline/method:	Two stage mouse skin carcinogenicity test. Coated and uncoated titanium dioxide nanoparticles were used as promoter with 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene (DMBA) as initiator.
27		
28	Test system:	CD1 (ICR) female mice.
29	Test substance:	Industrial material-grades of coated (alumina and stearic acid) titanium dioxide nanoparticles (CTDN, titanium dioxide content: 79.2%, spindle shape, long axis of 50–100 nm, short axis of 10–20 nm) and uncoated titanium dioxide nanoparticles (UCTDN, titanium dioxide content: 96.0%, spindle shape, long axis of 50–100 nm, short axis of 10–20 nm) from Ishihara Sangyo Kaisha, Ltd., Osaka, Japan.
30		
31	Batch:	No data
32	Concentrations:	CTDN and UCTDN dispersed in Pentalan 408 (pentaerythrityl tetraethylhexanoate) at concentrations of 5 mg/0.1 g, 10 mg/0.1 g and 20 mg/0.1 g on ultra sonic cleaner.
33		
34	Exposure:	Twice weekly for 19 weeks
35	Solvent:	Pentalan 408 (pentaerythrityl tetraethylhexanoate)
36	Negative control:	Solvent
37	Positive Controls:	12-o-tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate (TPA)
38	GLP:	No
39	Reference:	Furukawa <i>et al.</i> , 2011

40

41 This study was conducted to examine the promoter potential of coated and uncoated
 42 titanium dioxide nanoparticles (CTDN and UCTDN) in a two-stage mouse skin carcinogenesis
 43 model using 7 week old CD1 (ICR) female mice. Initiation treatment: 0.1 ml (0.1 mg) DMBA
 44 or vehicle alone was applied to furclipped back skin one time, using a micropipetter with
 45 disposable tips. Starting 1 week after the initiation treatment, aliquots of 5, 10 and 20 mg
 46 of CTDN or UCTDN in 0.1–0.09 ml of Pentalan were applied using a disposable syringe and
 47 glass spreader daily, or 0.2 ml (4 µg) of TPA were applied using a micropipetter twice
 48 weekly for 19 weeks to the animals as post-initiation treatments. TPA was used as a

49
50
51
52
53
54

1 positive control promoter. Pentalan 408 served as a vehicle control as well as negative
2 control.

3
4 No changes in survival rate, general condition and body weight related to the test materials
5 were observed. On macroscopic observation, 1–2 nodules/group on the skin were observed
6 in each group applied CTDN and UCTDN as well as the control group after DMBA initiation.
7 The nodules were histopathologically diagnosed as squamous cell hyperplasia, sebaceous
8 gland hyperplasia, squamous cell papilloma and keratoacanthoma. While in CTDN and
9 UCTDN experiments enlargement of the mandibular, pancreatic, lumbar region and
10 inguinofemoral lymph nodes, spleen and thymus was observed in mice given 5 and 10 mg
11 but not 20 mg, the lack of dose-dependence suggests no biological significance.

12
13 The study authors concluded that CTDN and UCTDN applied as promoter at doses of up to
14 20 mg/mouse did not increase the development of nodules. There were no significant
15 differences between the number of nodules in the negative control (no initiator) and the
16 experiments with TiO₂ as promoter. In the positive control, DMBA as initiator and TPA as
17 promoter, 100% of the animals developed nodules. The authors concluded that titanium
18 dioxide nanoparticles do not possess promoter activity for mouse skin carcinogenesis.

19 20 **SCCS Comment**

21 The test material used in this study might be comparable to one type of materials included
22 in this dossier. It was a good experiment with a procedure that is generally accepted for
23 studying initiation and promoter activity. SCCS agree that under the experimental
24 conditions uncoated and alumina- and stearic acid- coated nano TiO₂ do not show any
25 carcinogenic promoter activity.

26
27 *Study Design:* Two stage mouse skin carcinogenicity
28 *Date of publication:* Published 2012
29 *Guideline/method:* Two stage mouse skin carcinogenicity test. Coated and uncoated
30 titanium dioxide nanoparticles were used as promoter with 7,12-
31 dimethylbenz[a]anthracene (DMBA) as initiator.
32 *Test system:* Female rash2 mice and their wild-type counterparts CB6F1 mice and
33 CD1 mice.
34 *Test substance:* sTiO₂ particles (rutile type, silicone coated, mean particulate diameter
35 35 nm) and ncTiO₂ rutile type mean particulate diameter 20 nm)
36 were provided by Japan Cosmetics Association, Tokyo.
37 *Batch:* No data
38 *Concentrations:* 0, 50 and 100 mg/ml
39 *Exposure:* sTiO₂ rash2 mice 5 times a week for 8 weeks, CB6F1 mice 5 times a
40 week for 40 weeks.
41 ncTiO₂ CD1 mice 2 times a week for 52 weeks
42 *Solvent:* sTiO₂ silicon oil, ncTiO₂ Pentalan 408 (pentaerythryl
43 tetraethylhexanoate)
44 *Negative control:* Solvent
45 *Positive Controls:* sTiO₂ no positive control, ncTiO₂, 12-o-tetradecanoylphorbol 13-
46 acetate (TPA)
47 *GLP:* No
48 *Reference:* Sagawa et al., 2012

49
50 TEM analysis showed that the shape of sTiO₂ particles was generally round to oval while
51 ncTiO₂ particles were more club shaped. The mean length of sTiO₂ particles suspended in
52 silicone was 0.28±0.22 µm. The mean length of ncTiO₂ particles suspended in Pentalan 408
53 was 4.97±0.50 µm.

54 55 sTiO₂ nano particles

56 The skin on the backs of 7-week old female rash2 mice and wild type CB6F1 mice was
57 shaved and the animals received a single topical application of 0.1 ml DMBA (0.2 mg). Two

1 weeks later the animals were divided into 3 groups. Group 1 (control, only initiation than vehicle) (15 mice of each strain) were painted with 0.2 ml silicone oil. Group 2 (15 mice of each strain) were painted with 0.2 ml of 50 mg/ml sTiO₂ suspended in silicone oil. Group 3 (15 mice of each strain) were painted with 0.2 ml of 100 mg/ml sTiO₂ suspended in silicone oil. Group 4 (control, no initiation)(15 mice of each strain) were painted with 0.2 ml of 100 mg/ml sTiO₂ suspended in silicone oil without prior DMBA treatment. The mice were painted 5 times a week. The rasH2 mice were killed after 8 weeks and the wild-type CB6F1 mice after 40 weeks.

9 rasH2 mice

10 The incidence of squamous cell papillomas was 100% in all groups (Group 1 – 3) of rasH2 mice treated with DMBA. No skin tumours were found in the group (Group 4) which was only treated with sTiO₂. The incidence of squamous cell carcinomas was 33% in Group 1 (only DMBA and silicone oil), 60% in Group 2 (DMBA + 10 mg TiO₂), and 53% in Group 3 (DMBA + 20 mg TiO₂). The difference in carcinomas was not significant. No difference was found in the multiplicity of tumours.

17 CB6F1 mice

18 The incidence of squamous cell papillomas was 7% (1 mouse) in Group 1 (only DMBA and silicone oil) and 13% (2 mice) in Group 2 and 3 (DMBA + 10 and 20 mg TiO₂). No skin tumours were found in the group (Group 4) which was only treated with sTiO₂. The incidence of squamous cell carcinomas was 7% (1 mouse in Group 1 (only DMBA and silicone oil). No squamous cell carcinomas were found in any of the other groups.

24 ncTiO₂ nano particles

25 The skin on the backs of 10-week old female CD1 mice was shaved and the animals received a single topical application of 0.1 ml DMBA (0.2 mg). Two weeks later the animals were divided into 4 groups. Group 1 (control, only initiation than vehicle) (16 mice) were painted with 0.2 ml Pentalan 408. Group 2 (16 mice) were painted with 0.2 ml of 50 mg/ml ncTiO₂ suspended in Pentalan 408. Group 3 (15 mice) were painted with 0.2 ml of 100 mg/ml ncTiO₂ suspended in Pentalan 408. Group 4 (positive control)(15 mice) were painted with 0.2 ml of TPA 200 nmol/ml in acetone. Groups 1 – 3 were painted 2 times a week and killed after 52 weeks. Group 4 was painted 4 times a week and killed after 40 weeks.

34 CD1 mice

35 The incidence of squamous cell papillomas was 19% (3 mice) in Group 1 (only DMBA and silicone oil), 6% (1 mice) in Group 2 (DMBA + 10 mg TiO₂) and 13% (2 mice) in Group 3 (DMBA + 20 mg TiO₂). None of the mice in Groups 1 – 3 had developed squamous cell carcinomas. In the positive control (DMBA + TPA), 87% (13 mice) had developed squamous cell papillomas and 13% (2 mice) had squamous cell carcinomas.

41 **SCCS Comment**

42 The results indicate that ncTiO₂ does not promote skin tumours in mice. With sTiO₂ an increase in the number of tumours was found among mice initiated with DMBA. The increase was not significant and no conclusion can be drawn.

46 ***Two stage rat skin carcinogenicity***

47 *Study Design*

48 Date of publication: Published 2012

49 Guideline/method: Two stage rat skin carcinogenicity test. Uncoated titanium dioxide nanoparticles (ncTiO₂) was used as promoter with 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene (DMBA) as initiator.

50 Test system: Male Hras128 rats and their wild-type counterparts SD rats.

51 Test substance: ncTiO₂ rutile type mean particulate diameter 20 nm) were provided by Japan Cosmetics Association, Tokyo.

1	Batch:	No data
2	Concentrations:	0, 100 and 200 mg/ml
3	Exposure:	ncTiO ₂ Hras128 rats 2 times a week for 28 weeks and SD rats 2 times
4		a week for 40 weeks.
5	Solvent:	Pentalan 408 (pentaerythrityl tetraethylhexanoate)
6	Negative control:	Solvent
7	Positive Controls:	None
8	GLP:	No
9	Reference:	Sagawa et al., 2012

10
11 TEM analysis showed that the shape ncTiO₂ particles were clubbed shaped. The mean length
12 of the ncTiO₂ particles suspended in Pentalan 408 was 4.97±0.50 µm.

13
14 ncTiO₂ nano particles

15 The skin on the backs of 10-week old male Hras128 rats and wild type SD rats was shaved
16 and the animals received a single topical application of 0.5 ml DMBA (2.5 mg). Two weeks
17 later the animals were divided into 3 groups. Group 1 (control, only initiation than vehicle)
18 (17 Hras128 rats and 12 SD rats) was painted with 0.5 ml Pentalan 408. Group 2 (16
19 Hras128 rats and 12 SD rats) was painted with 0.5 ml (50 mg) ncTiO₂ suspended in
20 Pentalan 408. Group 3 (17 Hras128 rats and 12 SD rats) was painted with 0.5 ml (100 mg)
21 ncTiO₂ suspended in Pentalan 408. The rats were painted twice a week. The Hras128 rats
22 were killed after 28 weeks and the SD rats after painting for 40 weeks.

23
24 Hras128 rats

25 The incidence of squamous cell papillomas was 94% (16 rats) in Group 1 (only DMBA and
26 Pentalan 408), 88% (14 rats) in Group 2 (DMBA + 50 mg TiO₂) and 94% (16 rats) in Group
27 3 (DMBA + 100 mg TiO₂). None of the rats Groups 1 had developed squamous cell
28 carcinomas, while 13% (2 rats) in both Group 2 and Group 3 had developed squamous cell
29 carcinomas.

30
31 SD rats

32 The incidence of squamous cell papillomas was 25% (3 rats) in Group 1 (only DMBA and
33 Pentalan 408), 17% (2 rats) in Group 2 (DMBA + 50 mg TiO₂) and 8% (1 rat) in Group 3
34 (DMBA + 100 mg TiO₂). None of the rats in Groups 1 and 3 had developed squamous cell
35 carcinomas, while 17% (2 rats) in both Group 2 had developed squamous cell carcinomas.

36
37 **SCCS Comment**

38 This rat model is less developed than the mouse two-stage carcinogenicity model. Since
39 94% of the Hras rats treated with DMBA only developed tumours, the model is not adequate
40 and no conclusion can be drawn from the study.

41		
42	<i>Study Design:</i>	Two stage rat skin carcinogenicity (Initiator: UV-B irradiation)
43	Date of publication:	2011
44	Guideline/method:	Exploratory Dermal UV-B initiated skin carcinogenesis promotion
45		study.
46	Test system:	Rat/Sprague-Dawley (wild-type and transgenic Hras128). 10 weeks
47		old
48	Group size:	5 – 8 male and 5 – 8 female per group.
49	Test substance:	TiO ₂ NP (uncoated, rutile type, R, PPS: 20 nm, Ishihara Sangyo
50		Kaisha, Japan)
51	Batch:	No data
52	Concentrations:	0, 100 mg/ml per rat (0.5 ml on 9 cm ²)
53	Route:	Topical application
54	Exposure:	42 weeks with/without pre-irradiation with UV-B for 10 weeks
55	Source of UV-light:	UV-B radiation unit, Dermaray 100, Eisai-Toshiba, Tokyo, Japan
56	Irradiation: UV-B:	800 mJ/cm ² P, 2x/week for 10 weeks
57	Solvent:	Pentalan 408 (pentaerythrityl tetraethylhexanoate)

1 Negative control: Solvent
 2 Positive Controls: None
 3 GLP: No
 4 Reference: Xu *et al.*, 2011
 5

6 The potential of TiO₂ NPs (uncoated, R, PPS: 20 nm) to promote skin tumours after dermal
 7 application after UV-B irradiation was studied in transgenic rats carrying the human c-Ha-
 8 ras proto-oncogene (Hras128 rats), known to be sensitive to chemically induced skin
 9 carcinogenesis in males and mammary carcinogenesis in females, and their wild-type
 10 counterparts. A total of 80 Hras128 rats and their wild-type siblings were investigated.
 11

12 The size of TiO₂ particles suspended in Pentalan 408 ranged from 10 nm to 300 µm (mean
 13 size of 5.0 µm, median size of 4.6 µm) indicating that a large majority of the particles
 14 formed aggregates in the Pentalan 408 suspension.
 15

16 Group 1 (initiation and promotion) received ultraviolet B (UV-B) radiation (UV-B radiation
 17 unit, Dermaray 100, Eisai-Toshiba, Tokyo, Japan) 2 times per week for 10 weeks at 800
 18 mJ/cm², on the shaved target skin, followed by painting with 0.5 ml of TiO₂ suspended in
 19 Pentalan 408 at 100 mg/ml on the shaved (9 cm²) area twice a week until sacrifice. Group
 20 2 (negative control, initiation + vehicle) received UV-B radiation and painting with the
 21 vehicle Pentalan 408 on the shaved area twice a week until sacrifice, and Group 3 (no
 22 initiation, only TiO₂ as promoter) received painting with 0.5 ml of TiO₂ suspension as in
 23 Group1 but without prior UV-B radiation.
 24

25 Any grossly visible papilloma lesions were carefully examined every day. All the animals
 26 were sacrificed at week 52 (after 42 weeks painting) except for the female Hras128 rats,
 27 which were terminated at week 16 (after 6 weeks painting) due to early mammary tumour
 28 development. The skin, brain, lung, liver, mammary gland, mesenterial lymph nodes, spleen
 29 and kidney, were excised, fixed and processed for light microscopic examination.
 30

31 In male Hras128 rats, papillomas on the back skin developed from week 32 and the
 32 incidence of skin papillomas was 12.5% (1/8) in Groups 1 and Group 3. No skin tumours
 33 were observed on the targeted back skin in female Hras128 rats or wild-type rats of either
 34 sex. Eye lid squamous cell papillomas were found in wild type female rats exposed to UVB
 35 (Groups 1 and 2) with incidences of 12.5% (1/8) and 14.3% (1/7). No statistically
 36 significant inter-group differences in incidence, multiplicity or weight were found. Mammary
 37 tumours (adenocarcinomas) were induced with high incidence in Hras128 rats of both
 38 sexes. Wild-type female rats also had an increased incidence of mammary tumours but no
 39 statistically significant inter-group differences in incidence, multiplicity or weight were
 40 observed.
 41

42 Conclusions by the authors

43 TiO₂ particles were detected in the upper *stratum corneum* but not in the underlying skin
 44 tissue layers. TiO₂ did not induce or promote skin carcinogenesis in transgenic (Hras128)
 45 and wild-type Sprague-Dawley rats under the conditions of this study. The data suggest
 46 that TiO₂ does not cause skin carcinogenesis, probably due to its inability to penetrate
 47 through the epidermis and reach underlying skin structures.
 48

49 **SCCS Comment**

50 This is not a generally accepted model for studying initiation and promotion of skin tumours.
 51 Since no positive control was included it is not possible to make any conclusion with regard
 52 to potential carcinogenic properties of TiO₂ from the study.
 53

54 *Study Design:* Intra-pulmonary spraying

55 Date of publication: Advance Access publication February 25, 2010.

56 Guideline/method: Two stage rat skin carcinogenicity test. Uncoated titanium dioxide
 57 nanoparticles (nTiO₂) were used as promoter with DHPN as initiator.

1	Test system:	Female transgenic rats carrying the human c-Ha-ras gen (Hras128
2		rats) and female wild-type SD rats were obtained from CLEA Japan
3		Co., Ltd (Tokyo, Japan)
4	Test substance:	ncTiO ₂ rutile type mean particulate diameter 20 nm) were provided
5		by Japan Cosmetics Association, Tokyo.
6	Batch:	No data
7	Concentrations:	TiO ₂ particles were suspended in saline at 250 µg/ml or 500 µg/ml.
8	Exposure:	Initiation: 0.2% DHPN (N-nitrosobis(2-hydroxypropyl)amine), (Wako
9		Chemicals Co., Ltd Osaka, Japan) in the drinking water for 2 weeks.
10		Promotion: Two weeks after DHPN treatment, the rats were exposed
11		intratracheally every second week to TiO ₂ suspensions under
12		isoflurane anesthesia for a total of 7 times. The rats were killed 3
13		days after the last exposure.
14	Solvent:	Saline
15	Negative control:	Only DHPN in drinking water
16	Positive Controls:	None
17	GLP:	No
18	Reference:	Xu <i>et al.</i> , 2011

19
20 Female transgenic Hras128 rats and female wild-type SD rats were used in the study. TiO₂
21 particles were suspended in saline at 250 µg/ml or 500 µg/ml. The TiO₂ suspension was
22 intratracheally administered to animals under isoflurane anesthesia using a Microsprayer
23 (Series IA-1B Intratracheal Aerosolizer, Penn-Century, Philadelphia, PA) connected to a 1 ml
24 syringe; the nozzle of the sprayer was inserted into the trachea through the larynx and a
25 total of 0.5 ml suspension was sprayed into the lungs synchronizing with spontaneous
26 respiratory inhalation (IPS).

27 *IPS-initiation-promotion protocol*

28
29 Female Hras128 rats aged 6 weeks were given 0.2% DHPN, in the drinking water for 2
30 weeks. Two weeks later, the rats were divided into four groups. Group 1 (9 rats). DHPN
31 alone. Group 2 (10 rats). DHPN followed by 250 µg/ml TiO₂. Group 3 (11 rats). DHPN
32 followed by 500 µg/ml TiO₂. Group 4 (9 rats). 500 µg/ml TiO₂ without DHPN initiation.

33
34 The TiO₂ particle preparations were administered by IPS once every 2 weeks from the end
35 of week 4 to week 16 (a total of seven exposures). The total amount of TiO₂ administered to
36 Groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 were 0, 0.875, 1.75 and 1.75 mg per rat, respectively. Three days
37 after the last treatment, animals were killed and the organs (brain, lung, liver, spleen,
38 kidney, mammary gland, ovaries, uterus and neck lymph nodes) were excised

39
40 TiO₂ was distributed primarily to the lung, but minor amounts of TiO₂ were also found in
41 other organs. Various sizes of TiO₂ aggregates were observed in alveolar macrophages. The
42 TiO₂-laden macrophages were evenly scattered throughout the lung alveoli. Of 452 particle
43 aggregates examined, 362 (80.1%) were nanosized, i.e.100 nm. Overall, the average size
44 was 84.9 nm and the median size was 44.4 nm.

45
46 The author concluded that TiO₂ treatment significantly increased the multiplicity of DHPN-
47 induced alveolar cell hyperplasias and adenomas in the lung. In the rats, which received
48 TiO₂ treatment without prior DHPN treatment, alveolar proliferative lesions were not
49 observed although slight inflammatory lesions were observed. TiO₂ aggregates were
50 localized exclusively in alveolar macrophages and had a mean diameter of 107.4 nm.

51
52 In the mammary gland, TiO₂ treatment significantly increased the multiplicity of
53 adenocarcinomas from about 3 tumours per rat in Group 1 to about 6 tumours per rat in
54 Group 2 and 3. The treatment did also tend to increase the weight of the mammary tumors
55 from about 6 g per tumour in Group 1 to about 12 – 15 g per tumour in Group 2 and 3 (only
56 shown in Figure with no Table).

57

1 *IPS 9 day protocol*

2 Twenty female SD rats (wild-type counterpart of Hras128) aged 10 weeks were treated by
3 IPS with 0.5 ml suspension of 500 µg/ml TiO₂ particles in saline five times over a 9 day
4 period. The total amount of TiO₂ administered was 1.25 mg per rat. Six hours after the last
5 dose, animals were killed and the lungs and inguinal mammary glands were excised. Fatty
6 tissue surrounding the mammary gland was removed as much as possible. The left lungs
7 and inguinal mammary glands were used for biochemical analysis, and the right lungs were
8 fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde solution in PBS adjusted at pH 7.3 and processed for
9 histopathological examination and immunohistochemistry.

10
11 Morphologically, TiO₂ particles were observed as yellowish, polygonal bodies in the
12 cytoplasm of cells. These cells are morphologically distinct from neutrophils and strongly
13 positive for CD68, indicating that the TiO₂ engulfing cells were macrophages. TiO₂
14 aggregates of various sizes were found in macrophages, and aggregates larger than a single
15 macrophage were surrounded by multiple macrophages. Of 2571 particle aggregates
16 examined, 1970 (76.6%) were <100 nm and five particles were >4000 nm in size. Overall,
17 the average size was 107.4 nm and the median size was 48.1 nm.

18
19 TiO₂ treatment significantly increased 8-hydroxydeoxy guanosine level, superoxide
20 dismutase activity and macrophage inflammatory protein 1a (MIP1a) expression in the lung
21

22 Comment by the authors

23 TiO₂ treatment significantly increased 8-hydroxydeoxy guanosine level, superoxide
24 dismutase activity, and macrophage inflammatory protein 1a (MIP1a) expression in the
25 lung. MIP1a, detected in the cytoplasm of TiO₂-laden alveolar macrophages *in vivo* and in
26 the media of rat primary alveolar macrophages treated with TiO₂ *in vitro*, enhanced
27 proliferation of human lung cancer cells. Furthermore, MIP1a, also detected in the sera and
28 mammary adenocarcinomas of TiO₂-treated Hras128 rats, enhanced proliferation of rat
29 mammary carcinoma cells. These data indicate that secreted MIP1a from TiO₂-laden
30 alveolar macrophages can cause cell proliferation in the alveoli and mammary gland and
31 suggest that TiO₂ tumor promotion is mediated by MIP1a acting locally in the alveoli and
32 distantly in the mammary gland after transport via the circulation.
33

34 **SCCS Comment**

35 TiO₂ treatment significantly increased the multiplicity of DHPN-induced alveolar cell
36 hyperplasias and adenomas in the lung, and the multiplicity of mammary adenocarcinomas.
37 Thus, non-coated TiO₂ administered intratracheally had tumour promoter activity.
38
39

40 ***Oral carcinogenicity studies in non-nano TiO₂***

41
42 Oral study with F344 rats. Each groups consisted of 60 male and 60 female rats. The control
43 diet contained 1% corn oil, while experimental diets contained 1.0, 2.0, or 5.0% titanium
44 dioxide-coated mica and 1% corn oil.
45

46 The article states: "TiO₂-coated mica is a nonfibrous, naturally occurring silicate, which,
47 when coated with TiO₂ is used as a pearlescent pigment in plastics, industrial coatings,
48 simulated leather, and cosmetic preparations. Annual worldwide production of TiO₂-coated
49 mica exceeds 1 million pounds and the potential for human exposure is great."
50

51 The test material consisted of a 1:1 blend of two samples of titanium dioxide-coated mica.
52 The material was in the form of flat platelet with the longest dimension ranging from 10 to
53 35 µm. The final blend of test material contained 28% TiO₂ and 72% mica. A purity of
54 100% was assumed for purposes of diet formulations.
55

1 The rats (6 week old) received the TiO₂ containing for up to 130 weeks. The study authors
2 stated that "there was no evidence that TiO₂-coated mica produced either toxicologic or
3 carcinogenic effects at dietary concentrations as high as 5.0%.

4 Ref.: Bernard *et al.*, 1990
5

6 Groups of 50 male and 50 female B6C3F1 mice, 5 weeks of age, were fed diets containing
7 0, 2.5 or 5% titanium dioxide (size unspecified; anatase; purity, ≥98%) daily for 103
8 weeks. Mice were killed at 109 weeks of age, at which time no significant difference in
9 survival was observed between treated and control males. In females, a dose-related trend
10 in decreased survival was noted. No significant differences in body weights or incidence of
11 tumours were observed between treated and control groups.
12

13 Groups of 50 male and 50 female Fischer rats, 9 weeks of age, were fed diets containing 0,
14 2.5 or 5% titanium dioxide (size unspecified; anatase; purity, ≥98%) daily for 103 weeks.
15 The rats were killed at 113 weeks of age, at which time no significant difference in survival
16 was observed between treated and control groups of either sex. No significant differences in
17 body weights or incidence of tumours were observed between treated and control groups.
18

19 Ref.: National Cancer Institute, 1979
20

20 **SCCS Comment**

21 From the studies, exposure to non-nano titanium dioxide via the oral route does not appear
22 to lead to carcinogenic effects.
23

24 **1.5.8 Photo-carcinogenicity**

25 ***Photo-carcinogenicity studies in non-nano TiO₂***

26 The ability of MTD (titanium dioxide, not further specified) and 2-EHMC (2-ethylhexyl-p-
27 methoxycinnamate) to protect mice from the "promotion phase" of tumorigenesis was
28 studied.
29

30 The dorsal trunks of inbred female C3H/HeJ mice (10 – 12 weeks old) were shaved and the
31 relevant groups (15 mice) initiated with 10 nmol DMBA. Five days later UV-irradiation
32 and/or sunscreen treatment was commenced and this was continued for 32 weeks. The
33 mice were monitored for a further 14 weeks after cessation of irradiation.
34

35 The sunscreens were in oil-in-water emulsion and contained MTD (7.2%) or 2-EHMC (8%).
36 The MTD was a broad-spectrum-reflecting physical sunscreen with an SPF of 7, while the 2-
37 EHMC was shown to be a UVB-absorbing sunscreen with an SPF of 4. The sunscreens or
38 base lotion (BL) were applied at least 10 min prior to UV exposure at approximately 2
39 mg/cm². The integrated irradiance was 1.7 W/m² for UVB and 34 W/m² for UVA.
40

41 The mice were irradiated 5 days per week for 32 weeks, i.e. until 50% of the DMBA plus UV
42 irradiated groups had tumors. The average cumulative dose was 571 kJ/m² for UVB and
43 11.4 mJ/m².
44

45 The DMBA-initiation alone and DMBA-initiated sunscreen-treated groups did not develop
46 tumours. UV alone induced tumours in 46% of the mice at week 48. Initiation with DMBA
47 prior to UV irradiation enhanced tumour formation such that 87% had tumours at week 48.
48 Both MTD and 2-EHMC completely protected the mice from UV-induced tumour formation.
49

50 Ref.: Bestak and Haliday, 1996.
51

52 Groups of female inbred mice (hr/hr, strain Skh:HR-1) treated with an SPF 15 sunscreen
53 formulated with MT100T microfine titanium dioxide coated with aluminium stearate (not
54 further specified) were exposed daily to minimally skin reddening UV radiation over 12
55

1 weeks. Throughout a 200 day observation period substantial protection was afforded from
2 the induction of skin cancer compared to unprotected controls.

3
4 Two groups of sunscreen protected mice were treated immediately following the radiation
5 regime with the tumour promoter croton oil. UV + croton oil induced tumours in 100% of
6 the mice. The mice protected by a sunscreen showed only 3.7% with tumours, which was
7 less than with treatment with croton oil alone. However, where sunscreen protected mice
8 were exposed to croton oil about 25% proved to have been initiated.

9
10 The authors concluded that the superfine titanium dioxide sunscreen provided a high level
11 of protection similar to that by conventional sunscreen formulations.

12 Ref.: Greenoak *et al.*, 1993.

13 14 **SCCS Comment**

15 The studies above are of little value because size and specifications of the titanium dioxide
16 particles are unknown.

17 18 19 **SCCS Comments on Carcinogenicity**

20 Pigmentary and ultrafine titanium dioxide has been tested for carcinogenicity by oral
21 administration in mice and rats, by inhalation exposure in rats and female mice, by
22 intratracheal administration in hamsters and female rats and mice, by subcutaneous
23 injection in rats, and by intraperitoneal administration in male mice and female rats.

- 24
25 - According to the evaluation of titanium dioxide by IARC (2010), induction of lung
26 tumours was observed in two inhalation studies with rats while two inhalation studies in
27 rats and one in female mice gave negative results.
- 28 - Intratracheally instilled female rats showed an increased incidence of lung tumours
29 following treatment with two types of titanium dioxide. Tumour incidence was not
30 increased in intratracheally instilled hamsters and female mice.
- 31 - Oral, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration did not produce a significant
32 increase in the frequency of any type of tumour in mice or rats.
- 33 - IARC concluded that there is *inadequate evidence* in humans for the carcinogenicity of
34 titanium dioxide but *sufficient evidence* in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity
35 of titanium dioxide. Titanium dioxide was classified as a Group 2B carcinogen (*Possibly
36 carcinogenic to humans*).
- 37 - In their recent evaluation of TiO₂ NIOSH has determined that ultrafine TiO₂ with equal
38 nano-sized TiO₂ is a potential occupational carcinogen and, that there is insufficient data
39 to classify fine TiO₂ as potential occupational carcinogen after inhalation (NIOSH 2011).
- 40 - Nano titanium dioxide has been studied in 2 two-stage skin carcinogenicity studies with
41 mice, 2 two-stage skin carcinogenicity studies with rats, and one two-stage lung study
42 with rats.
- 43 - Both non-coated (ncTiO₂) and coated titanium dioxide have been studied in the two-
44 stage mouse skin carcinogenicity studies with CD1 mice and a transgenic mouse strain
45 (rasH2). In one well performed study with non-coated and alumina and stearic acid
46 coated titanium dioxide, no promoter activity was found (Furukawa *et al.*, 2011).
47 Promoter activity was also not found for ncTiO₂ in the other study (Sagawa *et al.*, 2012).
48 However, it is difficult to draw a firm conclusion from this study with silica coated
49 titanium dioxide due to lack of positive controls and very high tumour activity in the
50 "initiated" mice.
- 51 - Non-coated titanium dioxide was studied in 2 two-stage rat skin carcinogenicity studies.
52 Although, no tumour promoter activity was observed, it is difficult to draw any

1 conclusion since little experience with the model used is available and no positive
2 controls have been used in the studies.

- 3 - One two-stage rat lung carcinogenicity study has been carried out with non-coated
4 titanium dioxide. The rats were "initiated" by DHPN in the drinking water prior to intra-
5 pulmonary spraying with nTiO₂. The experiment demonstrated promoter activity of
6 nTiO₂ (Xu *et al.*, 2011).

7 Since TiO₂ particles have shown carcinogenic activity and since nano nTiO₂ also showed
8 promoter activity after intra-pulmonary spraying, the use of nano TiO₂ in sprayable
9 applications needs specific considerations.
10

11 **1.5.9 Reproductive toxicity**

12
13 In the submission, no studies have been provided with reproductive toxicity data relevant to
14 the nanomaterials under assessment. A review of reproductive and developmental toxicity
15 studies of manufactured nanomaterials (including TiO₂) has been provided (Ema *et al.*,
16 2010 - Reference 146). The two TiO₂ materials referred to include a TiO₂ material with
17 particle size <10µm (no further information), and a TiO₂ nanomaterial with primary particle
18 size 25-70 nm (20-25m²/g surface area, anatase). Relevant studies in the review by Ema
19 *et al.* (2010) showed that:

- 20 - Pregnant BALB/c mice administered on gestational day 14 with <10 µm TiO₂
21 suspended in phosphate-buffered saline at 50 µg/mouse by a single intranasal
22 insufflation had higher serum levels of cytokines, including interleukin-1β, tumor
23 necrosis factor-α, interleukin-6 and chemokine, 48 h after exposure compared with
24 nonpregnant mice. The offspring of the dams exposed to TiO₂ showed increased
25 airway hyperresponsiveness, increased percentage of eosinophils, and pulmonary
26 inflammation. These findings showed that TiO₂ caused acute cellular inflammation in
27 pregnant mice and increased allergic susceptibility in their pups.
- 28 - Pregnant Slc:ICR mice administered on gestational days 6, 9, 12 and 15 with TiO₂
29 nanomaterial suspended in saline with 0.05% Tween 80 via subcutaneous injection
30 at 100µg/mouse/day caused changes in the expression of genes associated with
31 brain development, cell death, response to oxidative stress, and mitochondria in the
32 brain during the prenatal period, and genes associated with inflammation and
33 neurotransmitters in the later stages of the offsprings.
- 34 - *In vitro* exposure of testis-constituent cells (mouse Leydig cell line TM3) to nano-
35 TiO₂ showed uptake of the nanoparticles after incubation of cells at 30µg/mL for
36 48h, and a remarkable inhibition of viability and transient reduction in proliferation of
37 the cells at 100µg/mL after 24 h.

38 The article is, however, a review of exploratory studies, and as such is of a limited
39 usefulness to this assessment.

40 Other studies in open literature, including some of those reviewed by Ema *et al.* (2010)
41 have demonstrated the possibility of placental transport of different manufactured
42 nanomaterials in pregnant animals into the fetus, or found effects in the offspring.
43 Yamashita *et al.* (2011) reported on the presence of nano-TiO₂ in fetuses after the
44 intravenous administration of nano-TiO₂ in pregnant mice. Nano-TiO₂ was detected by TEM
45 in the placenta, fetal liver and fetal brain, and induced a decrease in uterine weight and
46 higher fetal absorption. A limitation of the study was that relatively high doses (about 32
47 mg/kg body weight on gestation days 16 and 17) were used. In addition, the chemical
48 nature of the nanomaterials observed in the organs was not confirmed. For the silica
49 nanoparticles investigated in the same paper a size dependency of transplacental migration
50 was demonstrated as 70 nm nanoparticles did show placental transport while 300 nm and
51 1000 nm silica nanoparticles did not (Yamashita *et al.*, 2011).

1 After subcutaneous administration to dams (Slc:ICR mice) on gestation days 3, 7, 10 and
2 14 at 100µg/mouse/day, Takeda et al. (2009) observed TiO₂ particle aggregates (identified
3 by Energy Dispersive X-ray Spectroscopy, EDS) in the testis of male offsprings at day 4 and
4 week 6 after birth. Also histopathological alterations were observed in the testis. In
5 addition, nano-TiO₂ particles were demonstrated in the brain of offspring mice (Takeda et
6 al., 2009), suggesting that nano-TiO₂ might have passed through undeveloped or
7 developing Blood Brain Barrier (BBB) in embryos of the young mice. However, since mice
8 were tested at 4 days or 6 weeks of age, it is not clear whether exposure to nano-TiO₂
9 occurs in utero via the placenta or through milk. A previous study of the same research
10 group observed alterations in gene expression in the brain (Shimizu et al., 2009). The gene
11 expression alterations were already observed in 16 days old embryos. As only the mother
12 animals were exposed to nano-TiO₂ it seems likely that the offspring received the Ti via the
13 mother either during pregnancy or in the weaning period via the milk (Takeda et al., 2009).
14 For some effects, like reduced pup weight and gene alterations, indirect mechanisms due to
15 effects on the pregnant animals themselves could not be excluded.

16 After inhalation exposure to nano-TiO₂ during gestation days 8-18 moderate behavioural
17 effects were observed in the offspring (Hougaard et al., 2010). Time to first litter was
18 prolonged after mating the exposed male offspring to unexposed mice but did not reach
19 statistical significance. For females there was no difference. After inhalation of a surface
20 coated nano-TiO₂ by pregnant mice, no effects were seen on DNA damage in
21 bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) cells and liver cells (Jackson et al., 2011), nor in
22 offspring that had been prenatally exposed. Some changes were noted in liver gene
23 expression profiles of female offspring. However, as in general the exposure of the fetuses
24 would be rather low, the observed alterations might have been caused as a secondary
25 response to the maternal inflammation in the lungs.

26 Shimizu et al. (2009), from the same research group as Takeda et al. (2009) performed a
27 similar study in which pregnant mice were injected subcutaneously (100 µl of 1 mg/ml TiO₂
28 solution) with nano-TiO₂ (25-70 nm, anatase) on gestational days 6, 9, 12, and 15. This
29 study also investigated the effects of maternal exposure to nano-TiO₂ on gene expression in
30 brain during the developmental period using cDNA analysis. Expression levels of the genes
31 associated with apoptosis were altered in the brain of newborn pups, whereas genes
32 associated with brain development were altered in early age. The genes associated with
33 response to oxidative stress were changed in the brains of 2 and 3 weeks old mice. Using
34 Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) terms information, the changes of the expression of
35 genes was found to be associated with neurotransmitters and psychiatric diseases.

36 In conclusion, although after inhalation or subcutaneous exposure of pregnant mice the
37 exposure of offspring in the uterus has been reported, exposure through this route is likely
38 to be low and some of the effects might be secondary to maternal toxicity induced by the
39 nanomaterials. The reported fetal effects were observed after high doses of intravenously
40 administered nano-TiO₂, which are unlikely to occur in real life with the use of sunscreen
41 products.

42

43 **SCCS Comment**

44 No relevant study on reproductive toxicity is provided. One review article covering
45 exploratory studies has been provided (SI-II, Ema et al., 2010 (146)). Overall information
46 on this endpoint is as yet patchy and inconclusive.

47

48 **1.5.9.1 Two generation reproduction toxicity**

49 **SCCS Comment**

50 No data on two-generation reproductive toxicity is provided

51

52

1.5.9.2 Teratogenicity

SCCS Comment

No data on teratogenicity is provided

1.5.10 Toxicokinetics

The following studies on toxicokinetics and metabolism have been provided:

Exploratory distribution, excretion study in rat

Reference: Fabian et al., Arch Toxicol. 2007 ref. No. 28 + 53; and
Fabian E. + Landsiedel R. ref. No. 28)

Guideline: Study considered a number of guidelines: EC Commission Directive 87/302/EEC (EC Commission Directive 1988), OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals (Method No. 417) (OECD Guidelines 1984), U.S. EPA, Health Effects Guidelines, OPPTS 870.7485 (U.S. EPA 1998), and the Japan/MAFF: Guidelines on the Compiling of Test Results on Toxicity (Japan/MAFF2001).

Species/strain: male Wistar rat, 7–12 weeks old and weighed 200– 300g

Group size: 12 rats; 3 rats per group

Test substance: TiO₂; 06/0489; P25 consisted of both anatase and rutile forms (70/30), had no surface coating, the TiO₂ primary particles were in the size range 20–30 nm; approximately 10 wt.% of the particle agglomerates/aggregates are found in the nano-size range. BET specific surface area of 48.6 m²/g.

Batch: 4165012298 (FI);

CAS No. 13463-67-7

Purity: unknown

Dose levels: 5 mg/kg body weight, TiO₂ particles suspended in serum

Route: A single intravenous injection followed by biokinetics study

GLP: not applied

Study period:

Results

Analysis was performed on ICP-AES. According to the analytical method there were no detectable levels of TiO₂ in blood cells, plasma, brain, or lymph nodes. There were no changes in the cytokines and enzymes measured in blood samples. Highest Ti retention was observed in the liver at about 100-150 µg/g of organ with a limited clearance during the next four weeks. Ti concentrations in spleen were only slightly lower than in the liver, but Ti concentrations in kidneys and in lungs were about one order of magnitude lower with rather remarkable clearance of about 66% during the next 14 days.

SCCS Comments

It is not clear which of the numerous noted guidelines were followed. Ti contents of the organs were not corrected for background levels but untreated rats were analysed as well. This means only 3 rats per group were analysed. Questions arise where the rest of the administered TiO₂ particles went, since an estimated dose of about 1.25 mg per rat were injected and liver, spleen, lungs and kidneys amounted only to 600-700 µg per rat providing no information on the remainder 500 µg.

Exploratory distribution, excretion study in rat

1		
2	Reference:	Sugibayashi K., Todo H., Kimura E Safety evaluation of titanium dioxide
3		nanoparticles by their absorption and elimination profiles. <i>Journal of</i>
4		<i>Toxicological Sciences</i> 33 (3), 293-8 (2008).
5		
6	Guideline:	not specified
7	Species/strain:	mouse of unspecified strain
8	Group size:	not clearly identified, probably 3-5 mice at each time point
9	Test substance:	rod-shaped TiO ₂ rutile surface-coated with silica; (primary particle
10		diameter: 15 nm; agglomerated particle size: 220 nm);
11	Batch:	HD-AW-150 from a Japanese company
12	Purity:	rutile analysis by XRD, 27.5% silica content from surface modification, no
13		further analysis on impurities
14		
15	Dose levels:	no dose levels specified
16	Route:	intravenous injection followed by biokinetics study in mice;
17	Administration:	intravenous injection of titanium dioxide nanoparticles, single intravenous
18		injection; biokinetics after 5 min, 72 h and 30 d
19	GLP:	not specified
20	Study period:	

21 Results

22 Distribution of TiO₂ (measured as Ti) was in blood and several tissues (primarily liver) but
23 not in brain. A slow decrease of TiO₂ in liver was observed over time (~30% decrease in
24 one month). Observation of substantial amounts of Ti found in untreated mice prior to any
25 treatment due to significant natural food contamination; this led to an estimated dose of 90
26 µg/ Ti per day. After i.v. injection the Ti level was significantly increased in blood and
27 tissues. Ti concentrations per organs are provided but it is not clear whether or not these
28 were corrected for background Ti in all organs nor is the administered dose given.

29 SCCS Comment

30 Neither the strain nor the number of mice is clearly identified. The i.v. injected dose of TiO₂
31 NP is also not specified. This study is therefore of no use to the current assessment.

32 Open literature

33 There are other toxicokinetic data of inhaled agglomerated TiO₂ nanoparticles (Ma Hock et
34 al. 2008, 2009) showing oxidative stress and inflammatory reactions similar to previously
35 described 90-days exposure investigations. As far as toxicokinetic parameters were
36 evaluated, due to the detection limits, extrapulmonary TiO₂ particles were not detected.

37 There are also toxicokinetic studies in which TiO₂ NP were intravenously injected into the
38 vein of rodents (Fabian et al., 2007, and other papers). Retention was highest in the liver
39 followed by spleen, lungs, kidneys and it was highest at the first day compared to days 14
40 and 28. Cytokine levels remained unchanged indicating no detectable toxicity.

41 There are no new toxicokinetic data on the absorption of TiO₂ NP after administration to the
42 gastrointestinal-tract (GIT). The most recent study from Wang et al. 2008 used
43 unrealistically high doses of 5 g/kg BW in rats such that their findings are not useful and
44 may even be modulated by uncontrolled other forms of intake like inhalation of aspiration.
45 Their biodistribution data showed the highest retention in the liver followed by spleen,
46 kidneys and lungs. Thus toxicokinetics data after GIT administration still rely on the studies
47 of the group of Alexander Florence, in the 1990ies. These suggest that about 5-7% of the
48 administered 500nm TiO₂ particles were absorbed and retained in the body, mainly in the
49 liver.

1 Applicant's conclusions

2 Intravenous administration of large doses of nano TiO₂ did not result in adverse effects or
 3 signs of toxicity in rodents. A non-specific and expected tissue distribution of TiO₂ was
 4 observed. No TiO₂ was detected in brain, and the levels in other organs decreased over
 5 time.

6
7 **SCCS Comment**

8 The limited available evidence suggests that if TiO₂ nanoparticles become systemically-
 9 available, they may accumulate mainly in liver with a very slow clearance.

12 **1.5.11 Photo-induced toxicity**14 **1.5.11.1 Phototoxicity / photoirritation and photosensitisation**15
16 **Photo- irritation**

17 Guidelines: OECD good laboratory principles
 18 Product tested: TiO₂ T805 (1992 batch 030492)
 19 Species: SPF NZ white rabbits (Ch. River), Female
 20 Groups: 3 animals/group
 21 Dosing: 3, 10, 30% in ethanol 96% during 100 min
 22 Exposure area: 15 – 7.5 cm total, each exposure side spot approximately 2 cm
 23 diameter
 24 UVA-light: 310-420 nm peak 365nm total dose 10J/cm² (approx. 50 min dosing)
 25 Readings: 30 min, 24h, 48h, 72 h after UV-exposure
 26 Observations: No irritation found, neither non-irradiated as irradiated TiO₂ treated
 27 animals.
 28 Reference: 15
 29 Conclusion: TiO₂ (T805) is not photo-irritating for rabbit skin under the assay
 30 conditions after UVA irradiation up to 10 J/cm².

31
32
33 Guidelines: OECD good laboratory principles
 34 Product tested: TiO₂ T805 (1992 batch 030492)
 35 Species: SPF albino guinea pigs (Ch. River)
 36 Sex: Males & Female
 37 Experimental protocol: Following Ichikawa, Armstrong & Harber 1981, Induction treatment
 38 followed by challenge 12 days later
 39 Groups: Test groups 5 animals of each sex
 40 Dosing: 30% TiO₂ in ethanol (96%) at induction treatment & challenge
 41 treatment (day 12)
 42 Induction protocol:
 43 - 6-8 cm area cleared from fur

- 1 - Area is subcutaneously pre-treated with Freund adjuvant and exposed to 0.2 ml of
 2 suspension followed by UVA-light: 310-420 nm (peak 365 nm) total dose 10 J/cm²
 3 - In total 5 treatment over 2 weeks (only first time Freund adjuvant was used).
 4 - Skin was not cleared after treatment
 5 - Reading after each treatment

6 **Challenge protocol:**

- 7 - 12 days after last induction
 8 - 5-10 cm area cleared from fur
 9 - Exposed to 0.5 ml of 30% TiO₂ (T805) suspension direct followed by light: 310-420 nm
 10 (peak 365 nm) total dose 10 J/cm² - 37 min

11 **Observations:** No irritation found, neither during induction phase or challenge
 12 phase, in both non-irradiated as irradiated TiO₂ treated animals.

13 **Conclusions:** TiO₂ (T805) is not photo-sensitizer for guinea pigs under the assay
 14 conditions after UVA irradiation up to 10 J/cm².

15 **Reference:** 17

16

17 **Human data:**

18 **Product tested:** 0685115 (No other info in the document)

19 **Species:** 60 volunteers (19-77 y) of which 50 completed the study

20 **Sex:** Males & Female

21 Protocol:

- 22 - Induction: 3 patches per week (Mon, Wed, Fri) during 3 weeks (0.2 ml TiO₂ suspension
 23 per patch – no concentration reported). Patches remain at place 24 h (removal by
 24 volunteers). If reaction, next patch was moved to adjacent area (testing was
 25 discontinued if severe reaction was noted)
 26 - Challenge: 2 weeks after last induction at different spot

27 **Result:** No effects observed, in any of the volunteers

28 **Conclusion:** Product 0685115 is not a sensitizer for humans under the assay
 29 conditions

30 **Reference:** 27

31

32 **SCCS Comment**

33 The study is not a photosensitisation study but is only sensitization study.
 34
 35

36 **Product tested:** 0685115 (No other information in the document)

37 **Species:** 29 human volunteers (18-60 y) of which 25 finished the whole study
 38 (drop-out were not related to the test)

39 **Sex:** Males & Female

40 **Pre-testing:** MED (Minimal Erythral Dose) of unprotected skin of each volunteer
 41 was assessed. [MED = time interval or dose of UV sufficient to
 42 produce minimal perceptive erythema]

43 **Light source:** UV A (320-400 nm), 3 min(approximately 10.08 Joules)

44 Protocol:

- 1 - Induction: 2 spot prepared for exposure to compound 0685115, of which one is
 2 irradiated while the other is not be irradiated.
 3 The areas cleared from hair of 1 inch/ 1 inch, and 0.2 ml (no concentration of TiO₂
 4 suspension reported) of test material is placed on the spots. Exposed side is kept under
 5 patch during 24 h.
 6 2 applications applied per week for 3 weeks (total 6 applications).
 7 After removal of patch spots irradiated with a dose of 2x MED of the volunteer
 8 - Challenge: 2 weeks after last induction at different spots on the back.
 9 Spots are under patch for 24 h, then irradiated for 3 min (non erythemogenic dose).
 10 Reading after 24, 48 & 72 h
- 11 Result: No effects observed, in any of the volunteers
- 12 Conclusion: Product 0685115 is not a photo-sensitizer for humans under the assay
 13 conditions
- 14 Reference: 28

15

SCCS Comments

16 Ref 16 and 18 could not be found. The given references are not correct, as they do not
 17 report photo-irritation (Sonnenschutzformulierungen: Lotions und Cremes)
 18
 19

20 1.5.11.2 Phototoxicity / photomutagenicity / photoclastogenicity

21
 22 A number of studies has not been reviewed as part of this assessment, because the
 23 experiments were performed with bacterial cells. As discussed in section 3.3.6, bacterial
 24 mutagenicity assays are not considered to be appropriate for the testing of nanoparticles
 25 compared to mammalian cell systems. Other studies were not reviewed because they are
 26 related to test materials that are either not nanomaterials, or they lack data on material
 27 characterisation to establish whether they were relevant nanomaterials to this assessment.
 28

29

Phototoxicity test *in vitro*

30 Guideline/method: OECD TG432
 31 Test system: Balb/c 3T3 fibroblasts, neutral red uptake (NRU)
 32 Replicates: no replicates
 33 Test item: T805 (coated, A/R, PSMA 1 type), T817 (coated, A/R, PSMA 1 type),
 34 TiO₂ P25 (non coated)
 35 Batch: 05 10067 (T805), 04095 (T817), P1S-3087 (p25)
 36 Vehicle: EBSS wit 1% ethanol
 37 Concentrations: 0.78 to 1—mg/L UV-A: 5.0 J/cm²
 38 Exposure: 0, 0.79, 1.56, 3.13, 6.25, 12.5, 25, 50 and 100 mg/L
 39 Negative control: vehicle
 40 Positive control: not included
 41 GLP: no
 42 Date of report: 1999
 43 Reference: Submission DHS, 24 and 25

44 Balb/c 3T3 cells were pre-incubated with eight different concentrations (0.79, 1.56, 3.13,
 45 6.25, 12.5, 25, 50 and 100) of the nanoparticles in two 96-well plates, one plate was
 46 subsequently exposed to 5 J/cm² UVA while the other plate was kept in the dark. Medium
 47 was then replaced and after 24 h cell viability was determined by spectrophotometrical
 48 evaluation of neutral red dye uptake (3 h incubation of neutral red). The phototoxic
 49 potential was determined by calculation of the ratio of the nanoparticle concentration that
 50 reduced viability by 50% (NR50) in presence versus absence of UV irradiation.

51 Results

1 T805 and T817 showed neither cytotoxicity nor phototoxicity up to a concentration of
 2 100mg/L. The p25 (non coated NP) sample also was not cytotoxic up to the highest
 3 concentrations, but in the presence of irradiation a viability reduction of 82 % (at 50 mg/L)
 4 and 44% (at 100 mg/ml) was observed.
 5

6 Conclusion

7 p25 sample is phototoxic towards Balb/c 3T3 cells, while T805 is not phototoxic.
 8

9 SCCS Comment

10 This study is indicative of the importance of coating on the phototoxic properties of TiO₂
 11 nanoparticles.
 12

14 Photoclastogenicity test *in vitro*

15 Guideline/method: Chromosomal aberration test in presence or absence of UV treatment

16 Test system: CHO-WBL cells

17 Replicates: Duplicate

18 Test item: See table

19 Batch: -

20 Vehicle: Ethanol (sample A), PBS (samples B and C), DMSO (D, E,F,G and H)

21 Concentrations: Three concentrations for each sample with as highest concentration either
 22 5000 µg/ml or a dose that resulted in less than 50% cytotoxicity

23 Exposure: 3 h followed by 17 h recovery

24 UV dose: 750 mJ/cm² (provided 15 min after NP treatment initiation)

25 Negative control: Vehicle

26 Positive control: 8-methoxypsoralen (8-MOP), 4-nitroquinoline-1-oxide (NQO)

27 GLP: -

28 Published: yes

29 Reference: Theogaraj et al., 2007
 30

31 Test items used:

Table 1
 Description of ultrafine titanium dioxide particles tested

Sample code	Crystal type	Inorganic coating	Organic coating	Particle size
A	Anatase (80%), rutile (20%)	None	Trimethoxy caprylylsilane	Approximately 21 nm ^a
B	Anatase (80%), rutile (20%)	None, doped di-iron trioxide (2 ± 1%)	None	Approximately 21 nm ^a
C	Anatase (80%), rutile (20%)	None	None	Approximately 21 nm ^a
D	Rutile (100%)	Alumina (8–11%)	Simethicone (1–3%)	14 nm ^b
E	Anatase (100%)	Alumina (37%), silica (12–18%)	None	60 nm ^c
F	Rutile (100%)	Alumina (5–6.5%)	Dimethicone (1–4%)	20 nm ^b
G	Rutile (100%)	Alumina (3–8%)	Stearic acid (5–11%)	15 nm ^a
H	Rutile (100%)	Alumina (10.5–12.5%), silica (3.5–5%)	None	20–22 nm ^b

^a Primary particle size determined by transmission electron microscopy (TEM).

^b Primary particle size determined by X-ray diffraction.

^c Characterisation by X-ray disc centrifugation (XDC) giving an aggregate rather than particle size.

32
 33 The photoclastogenicity of TiO₂ was determined in CHO cells. S9 mix was not included in
 34 the protocol. Cells were treated in the dark for 15 min and then UV radiated. After
 35 irradiation the cultures were incubated in the dark, after which the medium was removed.
 36 Cultures were washed and fresh medium was added for a further 17 h. Cells were then
 37 harvested and stained slides were then evaluated for the presence of chromosomal
 38 aberrations.
 39

40 Results

1 No increases in chromosomal aberration frequencies were found either in the presence or
2 absence of UV up to the highest treatment concentrations.

3
4 Conclusion

5 No photogenotoxicity was observed under the applied testing conditions.

6 7 **SCCS Comment**

8 Uptake of the NP into the cells was not evaluated. The UV treatment was performed shortly
9 after initial exposure to the particles (15min). At this time uptake may have been limited.

12 **1.5.12 Human data**

13 A number of human studies have been quoted on different versions of skin patch test. Some
14 of the studies have used TiO₂ materials for which no information on material
15 characterisation has been provided, whilst others have been reviewed in relevant sections.

17 **1.5.13 Special investigations**

18 A number of studies have been provided, relating to cytotoxicity, coating stability and
19 photostability of TiO₂ materials. Many of these studies have used TiO₂ materials for which
20 information on material characterisation has not been provided.

22 **1.5.14 Human safety evaluation (including calculation of MoS)**

23 Given the very low, if any, dermal penetration of nano-TiO₂ when applied on skin, and in
24 consideration of the low toxicity observed, the calculation of a margin of safety (MoS) is not
25 relevant for this assessment.

26
27 Any exposure to nano-TiO₂ via oral route from a dermally applied product is also likely to
28 be insignificantly low. Again in consideration of the low toxicity observed, the calculation of
29 a margin of safety (MoS) for the oral route is not relevant.

30
31 In view of the concerns over safety of nano-TiO₂ via inhalation route, its use in applications
32 that might lead to inhalation exposure (such as powders or sprayable products) is not
33 recommended and therefore has not been considered in the calculation of MoS.

36 **1.5.15 Discussion**

37 38 General considerations:

39 The submission consists of fifteen (15) TiO₂ nanomaterials that vary in terms of various
40 physicochemical parameters. The studies provided in support of the submission range from
41 old to recent ones. A major proportion of the (old) studies are on materials for which little
42 or no information on characterisation has been provided, which makes it difficult to relate
43 many of them to the nanomaterials under current assessment.

44
45 The evaluation by the SCCS of these and other studies provided in this submission has
46 shown that many of them are not relevant to the nanomaterials in the submission.
47 Therefore the relevance and usefulness of the data provided for this evaluation is poor and
48 patchy. It is difficult (in some cases impossible) to relate the studies to the types of
49 nanomaterials under evaluation. It would have been more productive if a complete set of
50 supporting data was provided on one (or a few) rather than several different TiO₂
51 nanomaterials in a single submission.

- 1
2 Physicochemical properties:
- 3 - The studies provided in the submission relate to a range of TiO₂ materials that comprise
4 micronized, ultrafine, or nano-sized particles. The physicochemical characterisation data
5 include coated and non-coated materials, composed of rutile and/or anatase forms of
6 TiO₂. On the basis of the physicochemical data provided, the SCCS has considered the
7 materials in three broad groups on the basis of crystalline form and photocatalytic
8 activity.
 - 9 - The SCCS agrees that TiO₂ nanoparticles, due to agglomerative behaviour, are likely to
10 be present in the final sunscreen products mainly in the form of agglomerates, which
11 can also be in the nanoscale. It can therefore be assumed that the consumer is likely to
12 be exposed mainly to TiO₂ agglomerates. However, it is also possible for the
13 agglomerates to de-agglomerate under certain conditions of formulation/use. Therefore,
14 the SCCS has considered the size of the primary particles more important than the size
15 of agglomerates for the purposes of risk assessment.
 - 16 - As nanoparticles may have different properties and biokinetic behaviour than their
17 soluble equivalents, it is important to know the exact purity/impurity profile of a
18 nanomaterial intended for use in a cosmetic product (SCCS Guidance, SCCS/1484/12).
19 This opinion therefore does not cover TiO₂ nanomaterials that have TiO₂ purity less than
20 99%, and for which an acceptable impurity profile has not been provided. The opinion
21 may, however, be also applicable to other TiO₂ nanomaterials that are similar to the
22 nanomaterials in this opinion in terms of the physicochemical parameters listed in Tables
23 1-3, and other specific provisions laid out in Section 2.
 - 24 - None of the materials evaluated in the submission is comprised of completely spherical
25 particles because their reported aspect ratios are >1.0. However, the SCCS has
26 accepted an aspect ratio range between 1.0 and 4.5 on the basis that a lower aspect
27 ratio particle is less likely to be of a concern compared to higher aspect ratio ones.
 - 28 - Zeta potential measurements have been provided for some materials, and not for others
29 due to difficulties in measuring zeta potential for hydrophobic nanomaterials.
 - 30 - Among the nanomaterials assessed, the SCCS has noted a potential concern in relation
31 to photocatalytic activity, and stability of the coating, of some of the materials. It is
32 stated by the Applicant that all coatings on the materials included in the submission are
33 stable. Three (3) studies have been provided, which show that coatings are stable.
34 However, from the other physicochemical data provided, it is less clear how stable the
35 coatings are in final formulations. The photocatalytic activity data, which is measured in
36 formulations, clearly indicate that either some of the materials were not completely
37 coated, or some of the coatings (e.g. organic, organosilanes) were not so stable in the
38 formulations. This is an important aspect to ascertain because application of a
39 formulation containing a nanomaterial that has a significant photocatalytic activity may
40 lead to local effects on sun-exposed skin. Such effects may or may not manifest during
41 the immediate use, and it is important to investigate the possibility of latent effects
42 following the use of a skin product that contained photocatalytic nanoparticles. This is
43 because, whilst most studies on dermal absorption indicate that TiO₂ nanoparticles are
44 not able to penetrate the skin deep enough to reach live cells of the epidermis/dermis,
45 they do show that nanoparticles can penetrate into stratum corneum, and can also enter
46 hair follicles and sweat glands. It is therefore possible that a trace amount of
47 nanoparticles may remain embedded in stratum corneum, in hair follicles, and/or sweat
48 glands, potentially over several days after skin application of a product and washing off.
49 If the nanoparticles have a significant photocatalytic activity, there is a possibility that
50 they may cause generation of reactive radical species on exposure to sunlight, long after
51 the skin formulation had been applied and washed off. This, in a close proximity of living
52 cells, raises a concern over the possibility of harmful effects. Generally metal(oxide)
53 nanomaterials which exhibit a high photocatalytic activity are those that are either
54 uncoated, partially coated, or have not been quenched by other means (e.g. doping) to
55 adequately reduce photoreactivity. The TiO₂ nanomaterials in the current submission

- 1 that have a high photocatalytic activity include anatase materials in uncoated (S75-G)
2 and coated forms (S75-F, S75-O). Three (3) other rutile coated nanomaterials also have
3 comparatively lower but still significant levels of photocatalytic activity (S75-C, S75-D,
4 S75-E).
- 5 - The SCCS considers up to 10% photocatalytic activity compared to corresponding non-
6 coated or non-doped reference as acceptable.
 - 7 - In view of this, the SCCS does not recommend the use of nanomaterials that have a
8 high photocatalytic activity (S75-F, S75-G, S75-O) in dermal formulations. These
9 materials can only be recommended after appropriate coating/doping has been applied
10 to quench their photocatalytic activity down to acceptable levels.
 - 11 - Three rutile materials (S75-C, S75-D, S75-E) with relatively lower but still significant
12 levels of photocatalytic activity may be used in dermal formulations, but further
13 investigations over longer post-application periods may be necessary to ascertain that
14 they do not pose a risk due to photocatalytic activity.

15 Acute toxicity:

- 16 - The studies provided on acute oral toxicity in the submission mainly relate to TiO₂
17 nanomaterials that are anatase/rutile mixtures, coated with trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane.
18 From the limited relevant information provided, and considering that oral intake is not
19 likely to be the major route of exposure to TiO₂ nanomaterials from dermal application
20 of formulations, the acute oral toxicity of TiO₂ is unlikely to be of a concern.
- 21 - The studies provided on acute dermal toxicity relate to an ultrafine TiO₂ material and a
22 material described as 'natural colour', and are therefore of no relevance to the
23 assessment of nanomaterials.
- 24 - No study has been provided on acute inhalation toxicity. Sub-chronic (inhalation) and
25 chronic (instillation) studies have indicated substantial inflammatory responses and
26 overload associated with diminishing particle clearance in a dose dependent manner,
27 and histological indications of epithelial hypertrophy and hyperplasia.
- 28 - The limited relevant information provided in the submission, and other information in
29 the open literature, indicates that TiO₂ nanomaterials are likely to be non-toxic via oral
30 or dermal application routes. However, inhalation exposure to TiO₂ nanoparticles is
31 likely to cause substantial inflammatory effects in the lung.

32

33 Skin irritation:

- 34 - Only two of the studies provided are relevant to the TiO₂ nanomaterials. They relate to
35 anatase/rutile mixtures, coated with trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane. The results showed
36 primary irritation index between zero and 0.3. Two studies using ultrafine grade
37 materials showed the mean irritation scores of 0.3 and 1.58-1.92 during 5 day repeat
38 applications on rabbit skin. Other studies also showed the tested materials to be either
39 mild- or non- irritant to rabbit and guinea pig skin, but it is not clear whether the tested
40 materials were nanomaterials.
- 41 - From the limited relevant information, it can be considered that TiO₂ nanomaterials are
42 likely to mild- or non- irritant to skin.

43

44 Eye irritation:

- 45 - Two studies tested TiO₂ anatase/rutile mixtures, coated with trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane.
46 From the studies, the derived primary irritation index was between zero and 0.3. A
47 different study used ultrafine rutile material coated with alumina/silica and regarded the
48 tested material as slightly irritant to rabbit eye. Another study found the tested TiO₂
49 materials to be moderately irritant to rabbit eye, but it is not clear whether the
50 material was a nanomaterial.
- 51 - From the limited relevant data provided, eye irritation potential of nano-TiO₂ appears to
52 be low.

- 1
2 Skin sensitisation:
3 - Two of the provided studies have regarded TiO₂ nanomaterials (anatase/ rutile mixture,
4 coated with trimethoxy-caprylylsilane or trimethoxy-n-octyl-silane) as non-sensitiser.
5 Another ultrafine material (rutile, coated with alumina/silica) is classified as a weak
6 sensitiser, but characterisation data (particle size distribution) has not been reported to
7 indicate what proportion of the particles was in the nano-scale.
- 8 - Due to the absence of skin penetration of TiO₂ as demonstrated by many studies
9 included in this dossier, the usefulness of the Buehler test for assessing sensitisation
10 potency of nanomaterials is doubtful as it is based on exposure to intact skin.
- 11 - From the limited relevant data provided, TiO₂ nanomaterials appear to be non- or weak
12 skin sensitisers.

- 13
14 Dermal absorption:
15 - A number of *in vitro* and *in vivo* dermal penetration studies have been provided with the
16 submission. In addition, there is a body of open literature on this subject. The evidence
17 from these studies supports the conclusion that TiO₂ nanoparticles are unlikely to
18 penetrate across the skin to reach viable cells of the epidermis. In these studies, TiO₂
19 nanoparticles have been shown to penetrate only to the outer layers of the stratum
20 corneum, and there is as yet no conclusive evidence to show that they do reach living
21 cells of the epidermis/dermis. Studies have also shown that TiO₂ nanoparticles do not
22 penetrate the (simulated) sunburnt skin.
- 23 - Despite the extensive database showing a general lack of TiO₂ nanoparticle absorption
24 via the dermal route, there are a few gaps in the knowledge. For example, it is not clear
25 whether TiO₂ nanoparticles will be able to penetrate through cuts and bruises, or over
26 repeated or long term applications of a sunscreen formulation.
- 27 - A number of studies have indicated that TiO₂ nanoparticle can enter the hair follicles
28 and sweat glands, and that they may remain there for a number of days. This is a
29 scenario in which TiO₂ nanoparticles are likely to get and remain in a close proximity to
30 the living cells for a length of time. A photocatalytic nanoparticle in such a situation may
31 cause generation of reactive oxyradical species (ROS) and potential harmful effects
32 when exposed to sunlight. As mentioned before, more data would be needed to justify
33 the use of those TiO₂ nanoparticles in skin applications that have a considerable level of
34 photocatalytic activity.

- 35
36 Repeated dose toxicity:
37 - Only two of the four provided subchronic studies on repeated dose toxicity are relevant
38 to the TiO₂ nanomaterials under evaluation. However, these studies relate to oral
39 exposure only, from which a LOAEL of 5 mg/kg bw/d has been derived.
- 40 - No chronic toxicity study (>12 months) is provided, although a chronic inhalation study
41 has been provided (Section 3.3.1.3).

- 42
43 Inhalation toxicity:
44 - Studies in open literature indicate that subacute repeated dose respiratory toxicity
45 studies with nano size TiO₂ induce an acute inflammation in the lungs that may be
46 reversible depending on the dose and the time evaluated after exposure. In view of this,
47 acute inflammation (spray) applications, which may result in inhalation exposure is not
48 recommended by the SCCS.

- 49
50 Mutagenicity/ Genotoxicity:
51 - Although an extensive range of studies on mutagenicity has been provided in the
52 submission, most of them have not been conducted in any special consideration of the
53 nano-related properties of the test materials.

-
- 1 - Several studies have been performed mainly to investigate mechanistic effects relating
2 to DNA damage and genotoxic properties. These studies are usually not performed
3 according to specific genotoxicity guidelines (e.g. OECD). Many of the studies have not
4 evaluated the effects in a dose- and/or time- dependent manner. Those that have
5 addressed this, often reveal no clear dose- or time- dependent effects.
- 6 - From the provided studies, and open literature, TiO₂ particles have also been
7 reported, or suggested, to interfere with the assays, because:
- 8 - Micronucleus scoring is difficult in the presence of TiO₂ particles. This effect
9 was suggested to explain for the occasionally observed decreases in MN counts
10 after TiO₂ treatment (Falck et al., 2009).
- 11 - It has been suggested (although not shown) that artefacts may be caused in
12 relation to the use of cytochalasin B for micronucleus testing. On one hand, it is
13 suggested that nanoparticles may interfere with cytochalasin B (binding), and
14 on the other, that the cytochalasin B may act as an inhibitor of the uptake of
15 nanoparticles in cells potentially leading to false negatives (Landsiedel et al.,
16 2010).
- 17 - Due to the current lack of information on the possible cellular uptake and
18 subsequent translocation of TiO₂ nanoparticles to nucleus, it is not possible to
19 draw a conclusion on whether or not exposure to TiO₂ nanomaterials can lead
20 to mutagenic effects.
- 21 - Overall in a number of assays, TiO₂ nano particles were observed to induce DNA
22 damage, so TiO₂ nano particles have to be considered genotoxic.
- 23 - It is also of note that appropriate coating of nanomaterial to quench surface
24 photocatalytic activity will also reduce the likelihood of generation of reactive oxygen
25 species (ROS), which may in turn reduce the chances of genotoxicity.

26

27 Carcinogenicity:

- 28 - Pigmentary and ultrafine TiO₂ materials have been tested for carcinogenicity by oral
29 administration in mice and rats, by inhalation exposure in rats and female mice, by
30 intratracheal administration in hamsters and female rats and mice, and by subcutaneous
31 injection in rats and by intraperitoneal administration in male mice and female rats.
- 32 - According to the evaluation of TiO₂ by IARC (2010), induction of lung tumours was
33 observed in two inhalation studies with rats. Two other inhalation studies in rats, and
34 one in female mice gave negative results. Intratracheally instilled female rats showed
35 an increased incidence of lung tumours following treatment with two types of titanium
36 dioxide. Tumour incidence was not increased in intratracheally instilled hamsters and
37 female mice. Oral, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration did not produce a
38 significant increase in the frequency of any type of tumour in mice or rats. IARC
39 concluded that there is inadequate evidence in humans for the carcinogenicity of
40 titanium dioxide but sufficient evidence in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity
41 of titanium dioxide. Both nano and non nano size Titanium dioxide was classified as a
42 Group 2B carcinogen (Possibly carcinogenic to humans).
- 43 - In their recent evaluation of TiO₂ NIOSH has determined that ultrafine TiO₂ which
44 contains nano-sized TiO₂ is a potential occupational carcinogen and, that there is
45 insufficient data to classify fine TiO₂ as potential occupational carcinogen after inhalation
46 (NIOSH 2011).
- 47 - Nano titanium dioxide has been studied in 2 two-stage skin carcinogenicity studies with
48 mice, 2 two-stage skin carcinogenicity studies with rats, and one two-stage lung study
49 with rats. Both noncoated (ncTiO₂) and coated titanium dioxide have been studied in the
50 two-stage mouse skin carcinogenicity studies with CD1 mice and a transgenic mouse
51 strain (rasH2). In one well performed study with non-coated and alumina and stearic
52 acid coated TiO₂, no promoter activity was found (Furukawa et al., 2011). Promoter

1 activity was also not found for ncTiO₂ in the other study (Sagawa et al., 2012).
2 However, it is difficult to draw a firm conclusion from this study with silica coated
3 titanium dioxide due to lack of positive controls and very high tumour incidence in the
4 'initiated' mice.

5 - Non-coated titanium dioxide was studied in 2 two-stage rat skin carcinogenicity studies.
6 Although, no tumour promoter activity was observed, it is difficult to draw any
7 conclusion since little experience with the model used is available and no positive
8 controls have been used in the studies.

9 - One, two-stage rat lung carcinogenicity study has been carried out with non coated
10 titanium dioxide. The rats were 'initiated' by DHPN in the drinking water prior to intra-
11 pulmonary spraying with ncTiO₂. The experiment demonstrated promoter activity of
12 ncTiO₂ (Xu et al., 2011).

13 - Since TiO₂ particles have shown carcinogenic activity (after inhalation) and since nano
14 ncTiO₂ showed promoter activity after intra-pulmonary spraying, the use of nano TiO₂
15 in sprayable applications is not recommended by the SCCS.

16
17 Reproductive toxicity
18 - No study has been provided on reproductive toxicity that is relevant to the
19 nanomaterials under assessment. A review article covering exploratory studies in mice
20 has been provided, which relates to the use of a TiO₂ material which is <10µm (with no
21 further information), and a TiO₂ nanomaterial with primary particle size 25-70 nm (no
22 further information).

23 - Other studies in open literature have indicated the possibility of placental transport in
24 pregnant animals into the foetus, or found effects in the offspring for various
25 manufactured nanomaterials including nano-TiO₂. However, the information relating to
26 this endpoint is patchy and therefore inconclusive.

27
28 Photo-induced toxicity
29 - Only a few studies have been provided that are relevant to the nanomaterials under
30 assessment.
31 - These indicate that TiO₂ materials may not be photo-sensitisers. However, concerns
32 regarding the use of photocatalytic nanomaterials in dermal formulations discussed
33 above need to be taken into consideration.

34 - Several studies have specifically addressed photo-sensitization effects TiO₂. However,
35 the outcomes of these studies need to differentiate between photo-sensitization and
36 other local effects on skin (taking into account the aspect of penetration), versus
37 potential effects at other target sites.

38
39 Toxicokinetics:
40 - Two studies have been provided in the submission on toxicokinetics of TiO₂ following
41 intravenous injection in rats and mice. In addition, there are few other relevant studies
42 in the open literature relating to inhalation and intravenous, as well as limited
43 (questionable) information on oral administration routes.

44 - The available evidence suggests that, if TiO₂ particles become systemically available by
45 the oral and inhalation uptake pathway, they are likely to accumulate mainly in the liver,
46 followed by a very slow rate of clearance.

47
48 Special investigations:
49 No relevant specific studies have been provided apart from those already discussed above
50 under relevant endpoints.
51

1
2

2. CONCLUSIONS

1
2 This opinion is based on the risk assessment of nano-sized titanium dioxide (TiO₂) for use
3 as a UV filter in sunscreen formulations. It is important to note that risk assessment of
4 nanomaterials in general still has certain gaps in the knowledge - for instance in relation to
5 the behaviour of nanoparticles in a test medium, or in the animals. This has led to
6 uncertainties over whether the nanoparticles are able to reach and interact with various
7 moieties and biological target sites, and whether, on dermal application, they may penetrate
8 through damaged skin, or during repeated or long term applications. There are also
9 uncertainties over the validity of the currently available tests used for nanomaterials.
10 However, a positive toxic response in these tests is still considered valid for risk assessment
11 as it would indicate a hazard potential.

12 As discussed above, the safety data provided in support of the fifteen (15) nanomaterials is
13 quite patchy, and is only partially useful for any of the given nanomaterials. However, the
14 SCCS took the view that this submission could be considered for evaluation as an exception.
15 This is because some additional information on TiO₂ nanomaterials is available in open
16 literature which is relevant for this evaluation. Also, for example, although the safety data
17 provided in the submission on rutile nanomaterials is insufficient, the studies on anatase
18 form (or rutile/anatase mixtures) could be considered as a surrogate because published
19 studies in open literature have regarded anatase a greater safety concern than the rutile
20 form. However, as the evaluation is still based on limited information which could be related
21 to specific nanomaterial types in the submission, this opinion is limited to the nanomaterials
22 indicated below:

- 23
- 24 - On the basis of physicochemical considerations discussed above, this opinion applies to
25 the TiO₂ nanomaterials presented in this submission. In addition, the opinion may also
26 be applicable to other TiO₂ nanomaterials that are similar to the nanomaterials covered
27 in this opinion in terms of physicochemical parameters listed in Tables 1-3, and the
28 specific provisions laid out in the overall conclusions below.
 - 29 - It needs to be stressed that the main consideration in the current assessment is the
30 apparent lack of penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles through skin, which is supported by a
31 body of evidence both in the form of studies provided by the Applicant and other studies
32 reported in open literature. In the absence of a systemic exposure, a margin of safety
33 (MoS) could not be calculated for TiO₂ nanomaterials in this assessment. From the
34 limited relevant information provided in the submission, and the information from open
35 literature, the SCCS considers that TiO₂ nanomaterials in a sunscreen formulation are
36 unlikely to lead to:
 - 37 ○ systemic exposure to nanoparticles through human skin to reach viable cells of
38 the epidermis, dermis, or other organs;
 - 39 ○ acute toxicity via dermal application or incidental oral ingestion. This, however,
40 does not apply to sprayable applications that may lead to inhalation exposure of
41 TiO₂ nanomaterials, which may result in lung inflammation;
 - 42 ○ skin irritation, eye irritation, or skin sensitisation when (repeatedly) applied on
43 healthy skin (except possible phototoxicity of insufficiently coated nanomaterials);
 - 44 ○ reproductive effects when applied on healthy skin.
 - 45 - Some TiO₂ nanoparticles have been shown to be able to damage DNA and should be
46 considered genotoxic. However as negative results have also been reported, the current
47 evidence in relation to potential genotoxicity of TiO₂ nanomaterials is not conclusive.
48 TiO₂ particles have also shown to lead to carcinogenic effects after inhalation. These
49 manifestations are a major hazard concern. However, no penetration was found through
50 the stratum corneum of reconstructed human full thickness skin models and no DNA
51 damage was detected by the Comet assay in these cells in contrast to epidermal cell
52 line. Considering the absence of a systemic exposure, the SCCS considers that the use

- 1 of nano TiO₂ in dermally applied cosmetic products should not pose any significant risk
2 to the consumer.
- 3 - Evidence on acute and sub-chronic inhalation toxicity does not support the overall safety
4 of use of TiO₂ nanomaterial formulations for spray applications. In addition, tumour
5 promoter activity of nano (non-coated) TiO₂ has been shown after intra-pulmonary
6 spraying. Therefore the SCCS does not recommend the use of nano TiO₂ in sprayable
7 applications. This may be reconsidered if further evidence is provided to rule out the
8 possibility that the nanoparticles can reach the lower respiratory tract during spray
9 applications.
- 10 - Although there is no conclusive evidence at present to indicate penetration of TiO₂
11 nanoparticles through the skin to viable cells of the epidermis, a number of studies have
12 shown that they can penetrate into the outer layers of the stratum corneum, and can
13 also enter hair follicles and sweat glands. It is therefore recommended not to use TiO₂
14 with substantially high photocatalytic activity (e.g. S75-F, S75-G, S75-O) in sunscreen
15 formulations. Other TiO₂ nanomaterials that have a relatively lower but still significant
16 level of photocatalytic activity (e.g. S75-C, S75-D, S75-E) may be used, but further
17 investigations over longer post-application periods taking into account the potential
18 photocatalytic activity post-application, whilst allowing for appropriate lag-time and
19 using realistic application scenarios may be necessary to ascertain that they do not pose
20 a risk due to photocatalytic activity.

21

22 Overall conclusion

23 *1. Does SCCS consider that use of titanium dioxide in its nanoform as an UV-filter in*
24 *cosmetic products in a concentration up to maximum 25.0 % is safe for the consumers*
25 *taken into account the scientific data provided?*

26

27 On the basis of the available evidence, the SCCS has concluded that the use of TiO₂
28 nanomaterials with the characteristics as indicated below, at a concentration up to 25% as a
29 UV-filter in sunscreens, can be considered to not pose any risk of adverse effects in humans
30 after application on healthy, intact or sunburnt skin. This, however, does not apply to
31 applications that might lead to inhalation exposure to TiO₂ nanoparticles (such as powders
32 or sprayable products). Furthermore, this assessment applies to the TiO₂ nanoparticles
33 presented in the submission, but may also be applicable to other TiO₂ nanomaterials that
34 are similar to the parameters in Tables 1-3, i.e. TiO₂ nanomaterials that:

- 35 • have TiO₂ purity of $\geq 99\%$, or in case of a lesser purity, the impurities must be
36 demonstrated to be safe for use in cosmetic formulations;
- 37 • are composed of mainly the rutile form, or rutile with up to 5% anatase, with
38 crystalline structure and physical appearance as described in the current submission,
39 i.e. clusters of spherical, needle, or lanceolate shapes;
- 40 • have a median particle size based on number size distribution of 30 to 100 nm
41 (measured by different methods) as submitted in the dossier, or larger. Thus whilst
42 primary particle size may be smaller (around 10 nm), the median particle size of TiO₂
43 nanomaterials in a cosmetic formulation must not be smaller than 30 nm in terms of
44 number based size distribution;
- 45 • have an aspect ratio from 1.0 and up to 4.5, and volume specific surface area up to
46 460 m²/cm³;
- 47 • are coated with one of the coating materials described in Table 1, and the coatings are
48 stable in the final formulation and during use. Other cosmetic ingredients applied as
49 stable coatings on TiO₂ nanomaterials can also be used, provided that they can be
50 demonstrated to the SCCS to be safe and the coatings do not affect the particle
51 properties related to behaviour and/or effects, compared to the nanomaterials covered
52 in this opinion.

- 1 • are photostable in the final formulation;
- 2 • do not have photocatalytic activity. However, the SCCS considers up to 10%
- 3 photocatalytic activity compared to corresponding non-coated or non-doped reference
- 4 as acceptable.

5 It is also worth highlighting again that this opinion is based on the currently available
6 scientific evidence which shows an overall lack of dermal absorption of TiO₂ nanoparticles.
7 If any new evidence emerges in the future to show that the TiO₂ nanoparticles used in a
8 sunscreen formulation can penetrate skin (healthy, compromised, or damaged skin) to
9 reach viable cells, then the SCCS may consider revising this assessment.

10 It should also be noted that the risk assessment of nanomaterials is currently evolving. In
11 particular, the toxicokinetics aspects have not yet been fully explored in the context of
12 nanoparticles (e.g. the size dependency). Also, long term stability of the coatings remains
13 unclear. At the moment, testing of nanomaterials and the present assessment, are both
14 based on the methodologies developed for substances in non-nano form, and the currently
15 available knowledge on properties, behaviour and effects of nanomaterials. This assessment
16 is, therefore, not intended to provide a blue-print for future assessments of other
17 nanomaterials, where depending on the developments in methodological risk assessment
18 approaches and nano-specific testing requirements, additional/different data may be
19 required and/or requested on a case-by-case basis.

20 It is also important to note that the potential ecotoxicological impacts of nano TiO₂ when
21 released into the environment have not been considered in this opinion.

22
23 *2. In order for the COM to differentiate in the regulation between materials in its nanoform*
24 *and its non-nano form, can the SCCS give quantitative and qualitative guidance on how this*
25 *differentiation should be given based on the particle size distribution or other parameters?*

26 A detailed SCCS guidance on risk assessment of nanomaterials in cosmetics has recently
27 been published (SCCS/1484/12). The guidance provides a detailed account of the important
28 nano-related parameters that should be considered in relation to physicochemical
29 characterisation, hazard identification, exposure assessment and risk assessment of
30 nanomaterials.

31

32 **3. MINORITY OPINION**

33 /

34

4. REFERENCES

- 1
2
3 Bellmann, B., Muhle, H. and Heinrich, U. (1983). Lung clearance after long time exposure of
4 rats to airborne pollutants. *J. Aerosol Sci.* 14(3), 194-196.
- 5 Bennat C, Müller-Goumann CC. Skin penetration and stabilization of formulations containing
6 microfine titanium dioxide as physical UV filter. *Int J Cosmetic Sc* 22, 271-283, 2000.
- 7 Bennett, SW, Zhou, D, Mielke, R., Keller, AA (2012) Photoinduced Disaggregation of TiO₂
8 Nanoparticles Enables Transdermal Penetration, *PLoS ONE* 7(11): e48719.
9 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048719.
- 10 Bermudez E, Mangum JB, Asgharian B, Wong BA, Reverdy EE, Janszen DB, Hext PM,
11 Warheit DB, Everitt JI (2002) Long-term pulmonary responses of three laboratory
12 rodent species to subchronic inhalation of pigmentary titanium dioxide
13 particles. *Toxicol Sci* 70: 86-97
- 14 Bermudez E, Mangum JB, Wong BA, Asgharian B, Hext PM, Warheit DB, Everitt JI (2004)
15 Pulmonary responses of mice, rats, and hamsters to subchronic inhalation of ultrafine
16 titanium dioxide particles. *Toxicol Sci* 77: 347--357
- 17 Bernard BK, Osheroff MR, Hofmann A, Mennear JH (1990). Toxicology and carcinogenesis
18 studies of dietary titanium dioxide-coated mica in male and female Fischer 344 rats. *J*
19 *Toxicol Environ Health*, 29: 417-429.
- 20 Bestak R, Haliday GM (1996). Sunscreens protect from UV-promoted squamous cell
21 carcinoma in mice chronically irradiated with doses of UV radiation insufficient to
22 cause edema. *Photochem Photobiol* 64: 188-193.
- 23 Bhattacharya K, Davoren, Boertz J, Schins RPF, Hoffmann E, Dopp E. Titanium dioxide
24 nanoparticles induce oxidative stress and DNA-adduct formation but not DNA-
25 breakage in human lung cells. *Part Fibre Toxicology* 2009;6:17.
- 26 Böckmann J, Lahl H, Unterhalt B (2000) Titan-blutspiegel vor und nach
27 belastungsversuchen mit titandioxid. *Pharmazie* 55: 140—143
- 28 Cassee, F.R., Muijser, H., Duistermaat, E., Freijer, J.J., Geerse, K.B., Marijnissen, J.C.M,
29 Arts, J.H.E. (2002) Particle size-dependent total mass deposition in lungs determines
30 inhalation toxicity of cadmium chloride aerosols in rats. Application of a multiple path
31 dosimetry model, *Arch Toxicol* 76: 277–286
- 32 Cullen, R. T., Tran, C. L., Buchanan, D., Davis, J. M., Searl, A., Jones, A. D. and Donaldson,
33 K. (2000). Inhalation of poorly soluble particles. I. Differences in inflammatory
34 response and clearance during exposure. *Inhal. Toxicol.* 12(12), 1089-111.
- 35 Dick CA, Brown DM, Donaldson K, Stone V. The role of free radicals in the toxic and
36 inflammatory effects of four different ultrafine particle types. *Inhal Toxicol.* 2003
37 Jan;15(1):39-52.
- 38 Donaldson K, Beswick PH, Gilmour PS. Free radical activity associated with the surface of
39 particles: a unifying factor in determining biological activity? *Toxicol Lett.* 1996
40 Nov;88(1-3):293-8.
- 41 Driscoll KE, Deyo LC, Carter JM, Howard BW, Hassenbein DG, Bertram TA. Effects of particle
42 exposure and particle-elicited inflammatory cells on mutation in rat alveolar epithelial
43 cells. *Carcinogenesis* 1997;18:423-430.
- 44 Dunford R, Salinaro A, Cai L, Serpone N, Horikoshi S, Hidaka H, Knowland J. Chemical
45 oxidation and DNA damage catalysed by inorganic sunscreen ingredients. *FEBS Lett*
46 1997;418:87-90.
- 47 Durand L, Habran N, Henschel V, Amighi K. *In vitro* evaluation of the cutaneous penetration
48 of sprayable sunscreen emulsions with high concentrations of UV filters. *Int J Cosmetic*
49 *Sc* 31, 279-292, 2009.

- 1 Dusinska M. Impact of agglomeration and different dispersions of titanium dioxide
2 nanoparticles on the human related *in vitro* cytotoxicity and genotoxicity. *J Environ*
3 *Monit.*, 2012, 14(2):455-64.
- 4 Dussert AS, Gooris E, Hemmerle J. Characterization of the mineral content of a physical
5 sunscreen emulsion and its distribution onto human stratum corneum. *Int J Cosmetic*
6 *Sc* 19, 119-129, 1997.
- 7 EFSA (European Food and Safety Authority) (2011) Guidance on the risk assessment of the
8 application of nanoscience and nanotechnologies in the food and feed chain, EFSA
9 Journal 9(5): 2140, 36 pp, available at:
10 www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/pub/2140.htm
- 11 Egerton TA, Kessell LM, Tooley IR, Wang L (2007) Photogreying of TiO₂ nanoparticles,
12 *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, 9: 251-260.
- 13 Ema, M., Kobayashi, N., Naya, M., Hanai, S., Nakanishi, J. (2010) Review: Reproductive
14 and developmental toxicity studies of manufactured nanomaterials, *Reproductive*
15 *Toxicology* 30: 343–352.
- 16 Endo-Capron S, Renier A, Janson X, Kheuang L, Jaurand MC. *In vitro* response of rat pleural
17 mesothelial cells to talc samples in genotoxicity assays (sister chromatid exchanges
18 and DNA repair). *Toxic in Vitro* 1993;7:7-14.
- 19 Everitt JI, Mangum JB, Bermudez E, Wong BA, Asgharian B, Reverdy EE, Hext PM, Warheit
20 DB (2000) Comparison of selected pulmonary responses of rats, mice, and Syrian
21 hamsters to inhaled pigmentary titanium dioxide. *Inhalat Toxicol* 12, Suppl 3: 275-282
- 22 Falck GC, Lindberg HK, Suhonen S, Vippola M, Vanhala E, Catalán J, Savolainen K, Norppa
23 H. Genotoxic effects of nanosized and fine TiO₂. *Hum Exp Toxicol*. 2009 Jun;28(6-
24 7):339-52.
- 25 Ferin J, Oberdörster G (1985) Biological effects and toxicity assessment of titanium
26 dioxides: Anatase and Rutile. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 46: 69-72
- 27 Ferin J, Oberdörster G, Penney DP (1992) Pulmonary retention of ultrafine and fine particles
28 in rats. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 6: 535-542
- 29 Filipe P, Silva JN, Silva R, Cirne de Castro JL, Marques Gomes M, Alves LC, Santos R,
30 Pinheiro T (2009) Stratum corneum is an effective barrier to TiO₂ and ZnO
31 nanoparticle percutaneous absorption, *Skin Pharmacol. Physiol.*, 22, 266-275
- 32 FitzGerald R (2005) Review of recent literature on safety of nanomaterials in cosmetics with
33 special references to skin absorption and resorption of ultrafine titanium dioxide and
34 zinc oxide, prepared for Physical Sunscreens Manufacturers Association (PSMA),
35 European Cosmetic, Toiletry and Perfumery Association and BASF AG, 28 September
36 2005.
- 37 Furukawa F, Doi Y, Suguro M, Morita O, Kuwahara H, Masunaga T, Hatakeyama Y, Mori F
38 (2011). Lack of skin carcinogenicity of topically applied titanium dioxide nanoparticles
39 in the mouse. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 49: 744-749.
- 40 Gamer AO, Leibold E, Van Ravenzwaay B. The *in vitro* absorption of microWne zinc oxide
41 and titanium dioxide through porcine skin. *Toxicol in vitro*. 20, 301-307, 2006.
- 42 Geiser, M., Casaulta, M., Kupferschmid, B., Schulz, H., Semmler-Behnke, M. and Kreyling,
43 W. (2008). The role of macrophages in the clearance of inhaled ultrafine titanium
44 dioxide particles. *Am J Resp Cell Mol* 38(3), 371-6, 10.1165/rcmb.2007-0138OC.
- 45 Gontier E, Ynsa MD, Biro T, Hunyadi J, Kiss B, Gaspar K, Pinheiro T, Silva JN, Filipe P,
46 Stachura J, Dabros W, Reinert T, Butz T, Moretto P, Surlève-Bazeille JE (2008) Is
47 there penetration of titania nanoparticles in sunscreens through skin? A comparative
48 electron and ion microscopy study. *Nanotoxicology*, 2, 218-231
- 49 Gottbrath S, Müller-Goymann CC (2003). Penetration and visualization of titanium dioxide
50 microparticles in human stratum corneum - effect of different formulations on the

- 1 penetration of titanium dioxide. SÖFW-Journal (Seifen Öle Fette Wachse; ISSN 0942-
2 7694) 2003; 3:11-17
- 3 Grassian, V. H., O'Shaughnessy, P. T., Adamcakova-Dodd, A., Pettibone, J. M. and Thorne,
4 P. S. (2007). Inhalation Exposure Study of Titanium Dioxide Nanoparticles with a
5 Primary Particle Size of 2 to 5 nm. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 115, 397-402.
- 6 Greenoak G, Torkamanzehi A, Nearn MR (1993). Reduction in tumour incidence by a
7 sunscreen containing titanium dioxide. *Cosmet. Aerosols Toll. Aust* 7: 12-17.
- 8 Gurgueira, S. A., Lawrence, J., Coull, B., Murthy, G. G. and Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2002).
9 Rapid increases in the steady-state concentration of reactive oxygen species in the
10 lungs and heart after particulate air pollution inhalation. *Environ. Health Perspect.*
11 110(8), 749-55.
- 12 Gurr JR, Wang AS, Chen CH, Jan KY. Ultrafine titanium dioxide particles in the absence of
13 photoactivation can induce oxidative damage to human bronchial epithelial cells.
14 *Toxicology.* 2005 Sep 15;213(1-2):66-73.
- 15 Hougaard, K. S., Jackson, P., Jensen, K. A., Sloth, J. J., Loschner, K., Larsen, E. H.,
16 Birkedal, R. K., Vibenholt, A., Boisen, A. M., Wallin, H. and Vogel, U. (2010). Effects of
17 prenatal exposure to surface-coated nanosized titanium dioxide (UV-Titan). A study in
18 mice. *Particle Fibre Toxicology* 7, 16, 1743-8977-7-16 [pii] 10.1186/1743-8977-7-16.
- 19 IARC (2010) Carbon Black, Titanium Dioxide, and Talc. IARC Monographs on the Evaluation
20 of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans 93: 193-214.
- 21 Jackson, P., Halappanavar, S., Hougaard, K. S., Williams, A., Madsen, A. M., Lamson, J. S.,
22 Andersen, O., Yauk, C., Wallin, H. and Vogel, U. (2011). Maternal inhalation of
23 surface-coated nanosized titanium dioxide (UV-Titan) in C57BL/6 mice: effects in
24 prenatally exposed offspring on hepatic DNA damage and gene expression.
25 *Nanotoxicology*, EarlyOnline 1-12, 10.3109/17435390.2011.633715.
- 26 Jugan ML, Barillet S, Simon-Deckers A, Herlin-Boime N, Sauvaigo S, Douki T, Carriere M.
27 (2012) Titanium dioxide nanoparticles exhibit genotoxicity and impair DNA repair
28 activity in A549 cells. *Nanotoxicology.* 2012 Aug;6(5):501-13.
- 29 Kamp DW, Israbian VA, Preusen SE, Zhang CX, Weitzman SA. Asbestos causes DNA strand
30 breaks in cultured pulmonary epithelial cells: role of iron-catalyzed free radicals. *Am J*
31 *Physiol.* 1995 Mar;268(3 Pt 1):L471-80.
- 32 Kermanizadeh A, Gaiser BK, Hutchison GR, Stone V. An *in vitro* liver model - assessing
33 oxidative stress and genotoxicity following exposure of hepatocytes to a panel of
34 engineered nanomaterials. *Part Fibre Toxicol.* 2012 Jul 19;9(1):28.
- 35 Kertész Z; Szikszai Z; Gontier E; Moretto P; Surlève-Bazeille JE; Kiss B; Juhász I; Hunyadi
36 J; Kiss ÁZ (2005). Nuclear microprobe study of TiO₂-penetration in the epidermis of
37 human skin xenografts. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section*
38 *B: Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms* 231: 280-285.
- 39 Kiss, B., Biro, T., Czifra, G., Toth, B., Kertesz, Z., Szikszai, Z., Kiss, A.Z., Juhász, I.,
40 Zouboulis, C.C., Hunyadi, J. (2007) Investigation of micronized titanium dioxide
41 penetration in human skin xenografts and its effect on cellular functions of human
42 skin-derived cells, *Experimental Dermatology*, 17, 659–667.
- 43 Knuckles, T. L., Yi, J., Frazer, D. G., Leonard, H. D., Chen, B. T., Castranova, V. and
44 Nurkiewicz, T. R. (2011). Nanoparticle inhalation alters systemic arteriolar
45 vasoreactivity through sympathetic and cyclooxygenase-mediated pathways.
46 *Nanotoxicology*, EarlyOnline 1-12, 10.3109/17435390.2011.606926.
- 47 Kobayashi N, Naya M, Endoh S, Maru J, Yamamoto K, Nakanishi J. Comparative pulmonary
48 toxicity study of nano-TiO₂ particles of different sizes and agglomerations in rats:
49 different short- and long-term post-instillation results. *Toxicology.* 2009 Oct 1;264 (1-
50 2):110-8.

- 1 Lademann J, Weigmann H, Rickmeyer C, Barthelmes H, Schaefer H, Mueller G, Sterry W
2 (1999) Penetration of titanium dioxide microparticles in a sunscreen formulation into
3 the horny layer and the follicular orifice. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*. 1999 Sep-
4 Oct; 12(5):247-256
- 5 Landsiedel R, Ma-Hock L, Van Ravenzwaay B, Schulz M, Wiench K, Champ S, Schulte S,
6 Wohlleben W, Oesch F. 2010. Gene toxicity studies on titanium dioxide and zinc oxide
7 nanomaterials used for UV-protection in cosmetic formulations. *Nanotox* 4:364-381.
- 8 LeBoeuf RA, Kerckaert GA, Aardema MJ, Gibson DP, Brauninger R, Isfort RJ. The pH 6.7
9 Syrian hamster embryo cell transformation assay for assessing the carcinogenic
10 potential of chemicals. *Mutation Research* 356 (1996) 85-127
- 11 Linnainmaa K, Kivipensas P, Vainio H. Toxicity and cytogenetic studies of ultrafine titanium
12 dioxide in cultured rat liver epithelial cells. *Toxicol In Vitro* 1997;11:329-335.
- 13 Lu PJ, Ho IC, Lee TC. Induction of sister chromatid exchanges and micronuclei by titanium
14 dioxide in Chinese hamster ovary-K1 cells. *Mutat Res*. 1998 May 11;414(1-3):15-20.
- 15 Magdolenova Z, Bilaničová D, Pojana G, Fjellsbø LM, Hudecova A, Hasplova K, Marcomini A,
16 Dusinska M. Impact of agglomeration and different dispersions of titanium dioxide
17 nanoparticles on the human related in vitro cytotoxicity and genotoxicity. *J Environ*
18 *Monit.*, 2012a, 14(2):455-64.
- 19 Magdolenova Z, Collins AR, Kumar A, Dhawan A, Stone V, Dusinska M. Mechanisms of
20 Genotoxicity. Review of Recent in vitro and in vivo Studies with Engineered
21 Nanoparticles. *Nanotoxicology*. 2013 Feb 5. [Epub ahead of print] PubMed
22 PMID:23379603.
- 23
24 Magdolenova Z, Lorenzo Y, Collins A, Dusinska M. Can Standard Genotoxicity Tests be
25 Applied to Nanoparticles? *J Toxicol Environ Health A*. 2012b, 75(13-15), 800-6.
- 26 Ma-Hock, L., Burkhardt, S., Strauss, V., Gamer, A., Wiench, K., van Ravenzwaay, B. and
27 Landsiedel, R. (2009). Development of a Short-Term Inhalation Test in the Rat Using
28 Nano-Titanium Dioxide as a Model Substance. *Inhal. Toxicol.* 21(2), 102-118.
- 29 Mavon A, Miquel C, Lejeune O, Payre B, Moretto P. *In vitro* Percutaneous Absorption and *in*
30 *vivo* Stratum Corneum Distribution of an Organic and a Mineral Sunscreen. *Skin*
31 *Pharmacol Physiol* 20, 10-20, 2007.
- 32 Miller BM, Pujadas E, Gocke E. Evaluation of the micronucleus test *in vitro* using Chinese
33 hamster cells: results of four chemicals weakly positive in the *in vivo* micronucleus
34 test. *Environ Mol Mutagen*. 1995;26(3):240-7.
- 35 Monteiro-Riviere NA, Wiench K, Landsiedel R, Schulte S, Champ S, Inman AO, Riviere JE.
36 In vitro penetration studies of four sunscreen formulations containing titanium and
37 zinc nanoparticles in UVB-damaged skin. *Toxicologist CD-An Official Journal of the*
38 *Society of Toxicology*, p.439, 2068, 2010.
- 39 Inman AO, Landsiedel R, Wiench K, Riviere JE, Schulte S, Monteiro-Riviere NA. Assessment
40 of UVB-damaged skin in vivo with sunscreen formulations containing titanium and zinc
41 nanoparticles. *Toxicologist CD-An Official Journal of the Society of Toxicology*, p.439,
42 2067, 2010.
- 43 Monteiro-Riviere NA, Wiench K, Landsiedel R, Schulte S, Inman AO, Riviere JE (2011)
44 Safety evaluation of sunscreen formulations containing Titanium Dioxide and Zinc
45 Oxide nanoparticles in UV-B sunburned skin: An *in vitro* and *in vivo* study,
46 *Toxicological Sciences*, 123, 264-280
- 47 Morimoto, Y., Oyabu, T., Ogami, A., Myojo, T., Kuroda, E., Hirohashi, M., Shimada, M.,
48 Lenggoro, W., Okuyama, K. and Tanaka, I. (2011). Investigation of gene expression
49 of MMP-2 and TIMP-2 mRNA in rat lung in inhaled nickel oxide and titanium dioxide
50 nanoparticles. *Ind Health* 49(3), 344-52, JST.JSTAGE/indhealth/MS1218 [pii].

- 1 Muhle, H., Bellmann, B., Creutzenberg, O., Dasenbrock, C., Ernst, H., Kilpper, R.,
2 MacKenzie, J. C., Morrow, P., Mohr, U., Takenaka, S. and et al. (1991). Pulmonary
3 response to toner upon chronic inhalation exposure in rats. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.*
4 17(2), 280-99.
- 5 Nakagawa Y, Wakuri S, Sakamoto K, Tanaka N. The photogenotoxicity of titanium dioxide
6 particles. *Mutat Res.* 1997 Nov 27;394(1-3):125-32.
- 7 NANOGENOTOX project: Facilitating the safety evaluation of manufactured nanomaterials by
8 characterising their potential genotoxic hazard. French Agency for Food,
9 Environmental and Occupational Health & Safety (ANSES) Editing and layout:
10 Parimage Printed by Bialec March 2013 ISBN : 978-2-11-138272-5. p 1-58
- 11 National Cancer Institute (1979). *Bioassay of Titanium Dioxide for Possible Carcinogenicity*
12 (Tech. Rep. Ser. No. 97), Bethesda, MD.
- 13 NIOSH (2011) Occupational Exposure to Titanium Dioxide. Current Intelligence Bulletin 63
14 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Institute for Occupational Safety
15 and Health. Atlanta.
- 16 Oberdörster G (2001) Pulmonary effects of inhaled ultrafine particles. *Int Arch Occup*
17 *Environ Health* 74: 1--8
- 18 Oberdörster G, Ferin J, Finkelstein J, Soderholm S (1992 a) Thermal degradation events as
19 health hazards: particles vs gas phase effects, mechanistic studies with particles. *Acta*
20 *Astronaut* 27: 251-256
- 21 Oberdörster G, Ferin J, Gelein R, Soderholm SC, Finkelstein J (1992 b) Role of the alveolar
22 macrophage in lung injury: studies with ultrafine particles. *Environ Health Perspect*
23 97: 193-199
- 24 OECD (2010) OECD Environment, Health and Safety Publications Series on the Safety of
25 Manufactured Nanomaterials: Guidance Manual for the Testing of Manufactured
26 Nanomaterials: OECD's Sponsorship Programme; First Revision, 02 June 2010,
27 ENV/JM/MONO(2009)20/REV.
- 28 Osier, M. and Oberdorster, G. (1997). Intratracheal inhalation vs intratracheal instillation:
29 differences in particle effects. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 40(2), 220-7.
- 30 Pelin K, Kivipensas P, Linnainmaa K. Effects of asbestos and man-made vitreous fibers on
31 cell division in cultured human mesothelial cells in comparison to rodent cells. *Environ*
32 *Mol Mutagen.* 1995;25(2):118-25.
- 33 Pflücker F, Hohenberg H, Hölzle E, Will T, Pfeiffer S, Wepf R, Diembeck W, Wenck H, Gers-
34 Barlag H. The Outermost Stratum Corneum Layer is an Effective Barrier Against
35 Dermal Uptake of Topically Applied Micronized Titanium Dioxide. *Int J Cosmet Sci.*
36 1999 Dec;21(6):399-411. doi: 10.1046/j.1467-2494.1999.211924.x.
- 37 Pope, C. A., Burnett, R. T., Krewski, D., Jerrett, M., Shi, Y. L., Calle, E. E. and Thun, M. J.
38 (2009). Cardiovascular Mortality and Exposure to Airborne Fine Particulate Matter and
39 Cigarette Smoke Shape of the Exposure-Response Relationship. *Circulation* 120(11),
40 941-948.
- 41 Rahman Q, Lohani M, Dopp E, Pemsel H, Jonas L, Weiss DG, Schiffmann D. Evidence that
42 ultrafine titanium dioxide induces micronuclei and apoptosis in Syrian hamster embryo
43 fibroblasts. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2002 Aug;110(8):797-800.
- 44 Rehn B, Seiler F, Rehn S, Bruch J, Maier M. Investigations on the inflammatory and
45 genotoxic lung effects of two types of titanium dioxide: untreated and surface treated.
46 *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 2003 Jun 1;189(2):84-95.
- 47 Rossi, E. M., Pylkkanen, L., Koivisto, A. J., Nykasenoja, H., Wolff, H., Savolainen, K. and
48 Alenius, H. (2010). Inhalation exposure to nanosized and fine TiO₂ particles inhibits
49 features of allergic asthma in a murine model. *Part. Fibre Toxicol.* 7(1), 35, 1743-
50 8977-7-35 [pii] 10.1186/1743-8977-7-35.

- 1 Sagawa, Y., Futakuchi, M., Xu, J., Fukamachi, K., Sakai, Y., Ikarashi, Y., Nishimura, T.,
2 Suzui, M., Tsuda, H. and Morita, A. (2012) Lack of promoting effect of titanium dioxide
3 particles on chemically-induced skin carcinogenesis in rats and mice, *J. Toxicol. Sci.*
4 37(2): 317-327.
- 5 Schins RPF, Hei TK. Genotoxic effects of particles. In: Particle Toxicology (Donaldson K,
6 Borm PJA, Eds.), CRC Press/Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Raton USA, 2006, pp.
7 285-298.
- 8 Schulz J, Hohenberg H, Pflücker F, Gartner E, Will T, Pfeiffer S, Wepf R, Wendel V, Gers-
9 Barlag H, Wittern KP (2002). Distribution of sunscreens on skin. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.*
10 2002 Nov 1;54 Suppl 1:S157-163
- 11 Senzui M, Tamura T, Miura K, Ikarashi Y, Watanabe Y, Fujii M (2010) Study on penetration
12 of titanium dioxide (TiO₂) nanoparticles into intact and damaged skin *in vitro*, *J*
13 *Toxicol Sci.* 35, 107-113
- 14 Shelby MD, Erexson GL, Hook GJ, Tice RR. Evaluation of a three-exposure mouse bone
15 marrow micronucleus protocol: results with 49 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen.*
16 1993;21:160-79.
- 17 Stone V, Johnston H, Schins RPF. Development of *in vitro* systems for Nanotoxicology -
18 Methodological Considerations. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 2009; 39:613-626. Saffiotti U, Ahmed
19 N. Neoplastic transformation by quartz in the BALB/3T3/A31-1-1 cell line and the
20 effects of associated minerals. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen.* 1995-96;15(6):339-56.
- 21 Takeda K, Suzuki K, Ishihara A, Kubo-Irie M, Fujimoto R, Tabata M, et al. (2009)
22 Nanoparticles transferred from pregnant mice to their offspring can damage the
23 genital and cranial nerve system. *J Health Sci* 55: 95-102.
- 24 Tan MH, Commens CA, Burnett L, Snitch PJ (1996). A pilot study on the percutaneous
25 absorption of microfine titanium dioxide from sunscreens. *Australas J Dermatol.* 1996
26 Nov;37(4):185-187
- 27 Tran, C. L., Buchanan, D., Cullen, R. T., Searl, A., Jones, A. D. and Donaldson, K. (2000).
28 Inhalation of poorly soluble particles. II. Influence Of particle surface area on
29 inflammation and clearance. *Inhal. Toxicol.* 12(12), 1113-26.
- 30 Trouiller B, Reliene R, Westbrook A, Solaimani P, Schiestl RH. (2009) Titanium dioxide
31 nanoparticles induce DNA damage and genetic instability *in vivo* in mice. *Cancer Res*;
32 69(22):8784-9
- 33 Van Maanen JM, Borm PJ, Knaapen A, van Herwijnen M, Schilderman PA, Smith KR, Aust
34 AE, Tomatis M, Fubini B (1999). *In vitro* effects of coal fly ashes: hydroxyl radical
35 generation, iron release, and DNA damage and toxicity in rat lung epithelial cells.
36 *Inhal Toxicol* 11: 1123-1141.
- 37 Van Ravenzwaay B, Landsiedel R, Fabian E, Burkhardt S, Strauss V, Ma-Hock L. (2009)
38 Comparing fate and effects of three particles of different surface properties: nano-
39 TiO₂, pigmentary TiO₂ and quartz. *Toxicol Lett.* 186(3):152-9
- 40 Virkutytea, J, Al-Abedb, SR, Dionysiou, DD (2012) Depletion of the protective aluminum
41 hydroxide coating in TiO₂-based sunscreens by swimming pool water ingredients
42 *Chemical Engineering Journal* 191: 95-103.
- 43 Wamer WG, Yin JJ, Wei RR. (1997) Oxidative damage to nucleic acids photosensitized by
44 titanium dioxide. *Free Radic Biol Med.* 23(6):851-8.
- 45 Warheit, D. B., Brock, W. J., Lee, K. P., Webb, T. R. and Reed, K. L. (2005). Comparative
46 pulmonary toxicity inhalation and instillation studies with different TiO₂ particle
47 formulations: Impact of surface treatments on particle toxicity. *Toxicol. Sci.* 88(2),
48 514-524.
- 49 Warheit, D. B., Hansen, J. F., Yuen, I. S., Kelly, D. P., Snajdr, S. I. and Hartsy, M. A.
50 (1997). Inhalation of high concentrations of low toxicity dusts in rats results in

- 1 impaired pulmonary clearance mechanisms and persistent inflammation. *Toxicol. Appl.*
2 *Pharmacol.* 145(1), 10-22.
- 3 Warheit, D.B., Hoke, R.A., Finlay, C., Donner, E.M., Reed, K.L., Sayes, C.M. (2007)
4 Development of a base set of toxicity tests using ultrafine TiO₂ particles as a
5 component of nanoparticle risk management, *Toxicol. Lett.* 171(3): 99-110.
- 6 Wu J., Liu, W., Xue, C., Zhou, S., Lan, F., Bi, L., Xu, H., Yang, X. (2009) Toxicity and
7 penetration of TiO₂ nanoparticles in hairless mice and porcine skin after subchronic
8 dermal exposure. *Toxicol Letters* 191:1-8.
- 9 Xu A, Chai Y, Nohmi T, Hei TK. (2009) Genotoxic responses to titanium dioxide
10 nanoparticles and fullerene in gpt delta transgenic MEF cells. *Part Fibre Toxicol.* 6:3.
- 11 Xu J, Futakuchi M, Iigo M, Fukamachi K, Alexander DB, Shimizu H, Sakai Y, Tamano S,
12 Furukawa F, Uchino T, Tokunaga H, Nishimura T, Hirose A, Kanno J, Tsuda H (2010).
13 Involvement of macrophage inflammatory protein 1a (MIP1a) in promotion of rat lung
14 and mammary carcinogenic activity of nanoscale titanium dioxide particles
15 administered by intra-pulmonary spraying. *Carcinogen*31: 927-935.
- 16 Xu J, Sagawa Y, Futakuchi M, Fukamachi K, Alexander DB, Furukawa F, Ikarashi Y, Uchino
17 T, Nishimura T, Morita A, Suzui M, Tsuda H (2011). Lack of promoting effect of
18 titanium dioxide particles on ultraviolet B-initiated skin carcinogenesis in rats, *Food*
19 *Chem Toxicol.* 49: 1298-1302.

20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY OF TERMS

1		
2		
3	BET	Brunauer-Emmett-Teller method based on nitrogen gas absorption
4	CAS	A chemical registry system established by the Chemical Abstracts
5		Service (CAS)
6	ECVAM	European Centre for the Validation of Alternative Methods
7	EDX	Energy Dispersive X-ray
8	HPLC	High performance liquid chromatography
9	ICP-MS	Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry
10	In vitro test method	Biological method that uses organs, tissue sections and tissue
11		cultures, isolated cells and their cultures, cell lines and subcellular
12		fractions, or non-biological method that uses chemical interaction
13		studies, receptor binding studies, etc [Rogiers and Beken 2000]
14	ISO	International Organization for Standardization
15	IARC	International Agency for Research against Cancer
16	IUPAC	A system of chemical nomenclature established by the International
17		Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC)
18	Local effects	A Local effect refers to an adverse health effect that takes place at
19		the point or area of contact. The site may be skin, mucous
20		membranes, the respiratory tract, gastrointestinal system, eyes, etc.
21		Absorption does not necessarily occur.
22	Nanomaterial	An insoluble or biopersistent and intentionally manufactured material
23		with one or more external dimensions, or an internal structure, on
24		the scale from 1 to 100 nm [Regulation (EC) No 1223/2009]
25	Nanoparticle	A nano-object with all three external dimensions in the nanoscale
26		[ISO/TS 27687:2008, Nanotechnologies -- Terminology and
27		definitions for nano]. For the purpose of this assessment the term
28		'nanoparticle' is used to also include other forms of nano-object, such
29		as nano-rods, nano-tubes, etc.
30	NPs	Nanoparticles
31	Nanoscale	Size range from approximately 1 nm to 100 nm [ISO/TS 80004-
32		1:2010, Nanotechnologies -- Vocabulary]
33	OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
34	PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
35	ROS	Reactive Oxygen Species
36	SCCNFP	Scientific Committee on Cosmetic products and Non-Food Products
37		intended for consumers
38	SCCP	Scientific Committee on Consumer Products
39	SCCS	Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety
40	SED	Systemic Exposure Dosage
41	SEM	Scanning electron microscopy
42	Solubility	The terms 'solubility' and 'persistence' are often used to describe the
43		rate of "degradation". As such there are a number of definitions of
44		solubility (see SCENIHR Opinion 'Scientific Basis for the Definition of
45		the Term "Nanomaterial", 8 December 2010). In the context of this
46		assessment, solubility means disintegration of a nanomaterial in an

1		aqueous medium or biological environment into molecular
2		components with the loss of nano features.
3	Systemic effects	Systemic effect refers to an adverse health effect that takes place at
4		a location distant from the body's initial point of contact and
5		presupposes absorption has taken place.
6	TEM	Transmission electron microscopy
7	TiO ₂ :	Titanium Dioxide
8	UV-Vis	Ultraviolet-visible spectrophotometry
9	Validated method	A standard method for which the relevance and reliability have been
10		established for a particular purpose, usually through an inter-lab
11		comparison, which found uncertainties in the measurements
12		acceptable..
13	VSSA	Volume specific surface area (see Kreyling et al., 2010)
14	XRD:	X-ray diffraction
15		